<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPECIFICATION NUMBER AND TITLE</th>
<th>PAGE NUMBER(S)</th>
<th>NATURE OF CHANGE</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>301 Selected Material Base or Surface</td>
<td>301-1</td>
<td>Revision to Subsection 301.03.01 to establish a tolerance for the preparation of subgrade.</td>
<td>1/1/01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302 Aggregate Base Courses</td>
<td>302-1, 302-2</td>
<td>Revision to Subsections 302.03.01 and 302.03.06 to establish tolerances for the preparation of subgrade and aggregate base.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401 Plantmix Bituminous Pavements</td>
<td>401-(1-2), 401-(6-7), 401-12, 401-(18-20)</td>
<td>Revisions to Subsections 401.01.02, 401.02.05, 401.03.04 and 401.03.12 to establish pavement acceptance criteria and pavement structural design standards which are in accordance with AASHTO.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>613 Concrete Curb, Walk, Gutters, Driveways and Alley Intersections</td>
<td>613-(2-3)</td>
<td>Revision to Subsection 613.03.06 to remove paragraphs five and seven.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706 Aggregate for Portland Cement Products</td>
<td>706-1</td>
<td>Revision to Subsection 706.02.01 to aggregate grading table and the addition of alternative to the mix design submittal process using qualified mix designs available on the Internet.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208.03.02, 213.02.10, 501.03.05, 502.01.01, 503.03.09, 502.04.01, 508.03.10, 601.05.01, 609.03.02, 611.02.01, 613.01.01, 616.03.01, 616.03.03, 617.02.01, 618.03.01, 621.02.01, 623G.03.06</td>
<td>Various</td>
<td>Revision to various subsections of these specifications to eliminate references to specific class of concrete.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPECIFICATION NUMBER AND TITLE</td>
<td>PAGE NUMBER(S)</td>
<td>NATURE OF CHANGE</td>
<td>EFFECTIVE DATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>508 Piling</td>
<td>508-(8-10)</td>
<td>Addition of specification for crosshole sonic logging of piles to Subsection 508.01.10 (b).</td>
<td>3/1/01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701 Portland Cement</td>
<td>701-1</td>
<td>Revision to reduce the required minimum cement content in concrete used for precast products, pipe and box culverts, with zero slump design.</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610 Slope and Channel Protection</td>
<td>610-2</td>
<td>Revision to Subsection 610.02.04 to remove 500 revolution rotation from &quot;Percent of Wear&quot; source requirement.</td>
<td>5/1/01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208 Trench Excavation and Backfill</td>
<td>Various</td>
<td>Revision to Subsections: 208.02.08 - Type III table changed; 208.03.02 - Change requirement for use of crushed rock as a pipe bedding material; 208.02.06, 208.03.02-05 - Change references of flowable backfill to CLSM; 208.03.05 - Clarification of mechanical placement requirement for asphalt.</td>
<td>6/1/01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505 Reinforcing Steel</td>
<td>505-1</td>
<td>Revision to Subsection 505.02.02 to clarify sampling of rebar.</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629 Water Distribution Facilities</td>
<td>629-9</td>
<td>Revision to Subsection 629.02.24 to replace concrete specification with a reference to Section 501, &quot;Portland Cement Concrete.&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401 Plantmix Bituminous Pavements - General</td>
<td>401-3, 401-18</td>
<td>Revision to Subsection 401.02.01 to base design on Traffic Index (TI) rather than Equivalent Single Axle Load (ESAL) and to Subsection 401.03.12 to change field density testing requirements.</td>
<td>12/1/01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPECIFICATION NUMBER AND TITLE</td>
<td>PAGE NUMBER(S)</td>
<td>NATURE OF CHANGE</td>
<td>EFFECTIVE DATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705 Aggregates for Bituminous Courses</td>
<td>705-2</td>
<td>Revision to Subsection 705.03.01 to include new test methods such as methylene blue, fine aggregate angularity, stripping, etc. for Type 2 and 3 mixes and change the requirement for fractured faces.</td>
<td>12/1/01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Revised January 2002
UNIFORM STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

FOR
PUBLIC WORKS’ CONSTRUCTION
OFF-SITE IMPROVEMENTS

CLARK COUNTY AREA
NEVADA
FOREWORD

Publication of these Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction Off-site Improvements, Clark County Area, Nevada, is the third edition of this important document and will supersede the 1986 edition. All revisions to these specifications approved by the Regional Transportation Commission through December 2001 have been included in this publication.

This edition modified to fit local conditions and problems follows the format of the Nevada Department of Transportation Specifications for Road and Bridge construction. It is felt this similarity of general makeup will be an aid to all those using both specifications.

Special provisions and drawings will be provided, when necessary, to supplement or modify these standard specifications.

The Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction may be revised by issuance of revisions or supplements to correct errors and omissions found in these specifications and to reflect advanced thinking and the changing technology of the construction industry. Each revision or supplement will supersede any previous supplement by inclusion of all pertinent portions. Upon approval by the Regional Transportation Commission, revisions will be posted to the RTC website, www rtc co clark nv us, on the first day of the month following the meeting.

To implement this end, a Specifications Committee has been established as a permanent organization to continually study and recommend changes to the standard specifications. Interested parties may address suggested changes and questions to the Uniform Standard Specifications Committee c/o Regional Transportation Commission, 600 South Grand Central Parkway, Suite 350, Las Vegas, Nevada 89106-4512.

The following participating entities of the Clark County, Nevada area have adopted these specifications, as revised, by Resolution or Council or Board Action of the governing bodies as follows:

CLARK COUNTY
   Adopted by Resolution ..................................... July 20, 1993

CITY OF LAS VEGAS
   Adopted by Resolution R32-93 .................................. June 16, 1993

CITY OF NORTH LAS VEGAS
   Adopted by Resolution No. 1685 .............................. June 16, 1993

CITY OF HENDERSON
   Adopted by Ordinance No. 549 ............................... August 20, 1984

CITY OF BOULDER CITY
   Adopted by Resolution No. 2379 ............................. March 22, 1994

CITY OF MESQUITE
   Adopted by Resolution No. 26 ............................... January 8, 1987
   Revisions Adopted By Council Action (3rd Edition) ........ June 10, 1993

REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION
   Adopted by Resolution No. 7 ............................... June 14, 1984
   Revisions Adopted By Commission Action .................... Various Dates
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

(Revised January 2002)

## DIVISION I - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### SECTION 101 - DEFINITIONS AND TERMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101.01</td>
<td>ABBREVIATIONS</td>
<td>101-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.02</td>
<td>ADDENDUM</td>
<td>101-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.03</td>
<td>ADVERTISEMENT</td>
<td>101-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.04</td>
<td>ASSESSMENT ACT CONTRACT</td>
<td>101-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.05</td>
<td>AWARD</td>
<td>101-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.06</td>
<td>BASE COURSE</td>
<td>101-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.07</td>
<td>BIDDER</td>
<td>101-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.08</td>
<td>BOARD</td>
<td>101-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.09</td>
<td>BRIDGE</td>
<td>101-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.10</td>
<td>CALENDAR DAY</td>
<td>101-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.11</td>
<td>CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER OR FIELD CHANGE ORDER</td>
<td>101-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.12</td>
<td>CHANNEL</td>
<td>101-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.13</td>
<td>CONTRACT</td>
<td>101-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.14</td>
<td>CONTRACTING AGENCY</td>
<td>101-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.15</td>
<td>CONTRACT ITEM (PAY ITEM)</td>
<td>101-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.16</td>
<td>CONTRACTOR</td>
<td>101-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.17</td>
<td>CONTRACT TIME</td>
<td>101-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.18</td>
<td>CULVERT</td>
<td>101-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.19</td>
<td>DETOUR</td>
<td>101-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.20</td>
<td>DIVIDED HIGHWAY</td>
<td>101-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.21</td>
<td>EMPLOYEE</td>
<td>101-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.22</td>
<td>ENGINEER</td>
<td>101-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.23</td>
<td>EQUIPMENT</td>
<td>101-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.24</td>
<td>EXTRA WORK</td>
<td>101-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.25</td>
<td>FRONTAGE ROAD OR FRONTAGE STREET</td>
<td>101-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.26</td>
<td>GUARANTEE BOND</td>
<td>101-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.27</td>
<td>HIGHWAY</td>
<td>101-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.28</td>
<td>HOLIDAYS</td>
<td>101-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.29</td>
<td>INSPECTOR</td>
<td>101-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.30</td>
<td>LABORATORY</td>
<td>101-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.31</td>
<td>MAJOR CONTRACT ITEM</td>
<td>101-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.32</td>
<td>MATERIALS</td>
<td>101-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.33</td>
<td>MEDIAN</td>
<td>101-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.34</td>
<td>NOTICE TO BIDDERS</td>
<td>101-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.35</td>
<td>NOTICE TO PROCEED</td>
<td>101-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.36</td>
<td>PAVEMENT STRUCTURE</td>
<td>101-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.37</td>
<td>LABOR AND MATERIAL BOND</td>
<td>101-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.38</td>
<td>PERFORMANCE BOND</td>
<td>101-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.39</td>
<td>PLANS</td>
<td>101-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.40</td>
<td>PROFILE GRADE</td>
<td>101-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.41</td>
<td>PROJECT</td>
<td>101-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.42</td>
<td>PROPOSAL</td>
<td>101-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.43</td>
<td>PROPOSAL FORM</td>
<td>101-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.44</td>
<td>PROPOSAL GUARANTEE</td>
<td>101-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.45</td>
<td>RIGHT-OF-WAY OR EASEMENT</td>
<td>101-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.46</td>
<td>ROAD</td>
<td>101-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.47</td>
<td>ROADBED</td>
<td>101-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.48</td>
<td>ROADSIDE</td>
<td>101-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTENTS

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS -- CONTINUED

101.49 ROADSIDE DEVELOPMENT .................................................. 101-6
101.50 ROADWAY ................................................................. 101-6
101.51 SHOULDER ............................................................... 101-6
101.52 SIDEWALK ............................................................... 101-6
101.53 SPECIAL PROVISIONS .................................................. 101-6
101.54 SPECIFICATIONS ......................................................... 101-6
101.55 STREET ................................................................. 101-6
101.56 BLANK ................................................................. 101-6
101.57 SUBCONTRACTOR ....................................................... 101-6
101.58 SUBGRADE ............................................................ 101-6
101.59 SUBSTRUCTURE ......................................................... 101-6
101.60 SUPERINTENDENT ...................................................... 101-6
101.61 SUPERSTRUCTURE ....................................................... 101-6
101.62 SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT ....................................... 101-7
101.63 SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS .................................. 101-7
101.64 SURETY ................................................................. 101-7
101.65 SURFACE COURSE ..................................................... 101-7
101.66 TRAFFIC LANE .......................................................... 101-7
101.67 TRAVELED WAY ........................................................ 101-7
101.68 UTILITY ................................................................. 101-7
101.69 WORK ................................................................. 101-7
101.70 WORKING DAY ......................................................... 101-7
101.71 WORKING DRAWINGS ............................................... 101-7
101.72 ................................................................. 101-7

SECTION 102 -- BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

102.01 NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS ............................................ 102-1
102.02 PREQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS .................................... 102-1
102.03 CONTENTS OF PROPOSAL FORMS .................................. 102-1
102.04 INTERPRETATION OF QUANTITIES IN THE PROPOSAL ............. 102-2
102.05 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT DOCUMENTS,
AND SITE OF WORK .................................................................. 102-2
102.06 PREPARATION OF PROPOSAL .......................................... 102-3
102.07 IRREGULAR PROPOSALS ............................................... 102-3
102.08 PROPOSAL GUARANTEE ............................................... 102-3
102.09 DELIVERY OF PROPOSALS ............................................ 102-4
102.10 WITHDRAWAL OR REVISION OF PROPOSALS ...................... 102-4
102.11 PUBLIC OPENING OF PROPOSALS .................................. 102-4
102.12 DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS ..................................... 102-4
102.13 MATERIAL GUARANTEE .............................................. 102-5

SECTION 103 -- AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

103.01 CONSIDERATION OF PROPOSALS .................................... 103-1
103.02 AWARD OF CONTRACT .................................................. 103-1
103.03 CANCELLATION OF AWARD ............................................ 103-1
103.04 RETURN OF PROPOSAL GUARANTEE ............................... 103-1
103.05 REQUIREMENTS OF CONTRACT BONDS ............................ 103-2
103.06 EXECUTION AND APPROVAL OF CONTRACT ....................... 103-2
103.07 FAILURE TO EXECUTE CONTRACT ................................... 103-2
CONTENTS

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS -- CONTINUED

SECTION 104 -- SCOPE OF THE WORK

104.01 INTENT OF THE CONTRACT .................................................. 104-1
104.02 INCREASED OR DECREASED QUANTITIES AND CHANGE IN CHARACTER OF WORK .................................................. 104-1
104.03 EXTRA WORK ............................................................................ 104-2
104.04 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC .................................................... 104-2
104.05 RIGHTS IN AND USE OF MATERIALS FOUND ON THE WORK .................................................. 104-3

SECTION 105 -- CONTROL OF WORK

105.01 AUTHORITY OF THE ENGINEER .................................................. 105-1
105.02 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS .............................................. 105-1
105.03 CONFORMITY WITH PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ......................... 105-1
105.04 COORDINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS .................................................. 105-2
105.05 COOPERATION BY CONTRACTOR ............................................. 105-2
105.06 COOPERATION WITH UTILITIES ........................................... 105-3
105.07 COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS .................................. 105-4
105.08 CONSTRUCTION MARKERS, LINES AND GRADES .......................... 105-5
105.09 BLANK .................................................................................. 105-6
105.10 DUTIES OF THE INSPECTOR .................................................. 105-6
105.11 INSPECTION ............................................................................ 105-6
105.12 REMOVAL OF UNACCEPTABLE AND UNAUTHORIZED WORK ............... 105-6
105.13 LOAD AND SPEED RESTRICTIONS ......................................... 105-7
105.14 MAINTENANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION .................................. 105-8
105.15 FAILURE TO MAINTAIN ROADWAY OR STRUCTURE ..................... 105-8
105.16 FINAL ACCEPTANCE .............................................................. 105-8
105.17 CLAIMS FOR ADJUSTMENT AND DISPUTES ................................ 105-8

SECTION 106 -- CONTROL OF MATERIALS

106.01 SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS .................... 106-1
106.02 LOCAL MATERIALS ................................................................. 106-1
106.03 POSSIBLE LOCAL MATERIAL SOURCES .................................... 106-2
106.04 SAMPLES AND TESTS ............................................................... 106-4
106.05 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE ............................................ 106-6
106.06 CITED SPECIFICATIONS .......................................................... 106-6
106.07 PLANT INSPECTION ................................................................. 106-6
106.08 STORAGE OF MATERIALS ...................................................... 106-7
106.09 HANDLING MATERIALS .......................................................... 106-7
106.10 UNACCEPTABLE MATERIALS .................................................... 106-7
106.11 CONTRACTING AGENCY FURNISHED MATERIAL ......................... 106-7

SECTION 107 -- LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

107.01 LAWS TO BE OBSERVED .......................................................... 107-1
107.02 PERMITS, LICENSES, AND TAXES ........................................ 107-1
107.03 PATENTED DEVICES, MATERIALS, AND PROCESSES ................. 107-1
107.04 RESTORATION OF SURFACES OPENED BY PERMIT .................... 107-1
107.05 BLANK .................................................................................. 107-2
107.06 SANITARY PROVISIONS ......................................................... 107-2
CONTENTS

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS -- CONTINUED

107.07 TRAFFIC AND ACCESS ........................................ 107-2
107.08 RELATIONS WITH RAILROADS ............................... 107-3
107.09 LIABILITY INSURANCE ....................................... 107-5
107.10 EXPLOSIVES .................................................. 107-6
107.11 RESPONSIBILITY FOR DAMAGE CLAIMS ..................... 107-6
107.12 PROTECTION AND RESTORATION OF PROPERTY AND LANDSCAPE ........................................ 107-7
107.13 FIRE PROTECTION ............................................. 107-8
107.14 DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL OUTSIDE PROJECT RIGHT-OF-WAY ........................................ 107-8
107.15 RELIEF FROM MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY ........ 107-8
107.16 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE WORK AND MATERIALS ........................................ 107-9
107.17 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR UTILITY PROPERTY AND SERVICE ........................................ 107-9
107.18 FURNISHING RIGHT-OF-WAY ................................ 107-10
107.19 PERSONAL LIABILITY OF PUBLIC OFFICIALS ................. 107-10
107.20 NO WAIVER OF LEGAL RIGHTS ................................ 107-10
107.21 DUST CONTROL ................................................ 107-11

SECTION 108 -- PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

108.01 SUBLETTERING OF CONTRACT ................................ 108-1
108.02 NOTICE TO PROCEED ....................................... 108-2
108.03 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS ................................ 108-2
108.04 LIMITATION OF OPERATIONS ................................ 108-2
108.05 CHARACTER OF WORKMEN; METHODS AND EQUIPMENT ... 108-3
108.06 TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF WORK ......................... 108-4
108.07 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE ............................ 108-4
108.08 DETERMINATION AND EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME ... 108-5
108.09 FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME .............. 108-6
108.10 DEFAULT AND TERMINATION OF CONTRACT ............... 108-6
108.11 TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY ... 108-7
108.12 RIGHT-OF-WAY DELAYS .................................... 108-7
108.13 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT ................................ 108-7

SECTION 109 -- MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

109.01 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES .............................. 109-1
109.02 SCOPE OF PAYMENT ........................................ 109-2
109.03 EXTRA AND FORCE ACCOUNT WORK .......................... 109-7
109.04 ELIMINATED ITEMS ......................................... 109-9
109.05 BLANK ....................................................... 109-9
109.06 PARTIAL PAYMENT .......................................... 109-9
109.07 ACCEPTANCE AND FINAL PAYMENT ......................... 109-10
109.08 BLANK ....................................................... 109-11

SECTION 110 -- WAGES, HOURS, AND CONDITIONS OF EMPLOYMENT

110.01 WAGES, HOURS AND EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES .............. 110-1
110.02 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS ..................................... 110-1
110.03 STATE MUSEUMS ............................................. 110-1

VI
## CONTENTS

### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS -- CONTINUED

#### SECTION 111 -- SOILS AND AGGREGATE TESTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>111.01 SIEVE ANALYSIS</td>
<td>111-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.02 LABORATORY MAXIMUM DENSITY</td>
<td>111-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.03 FIELD DENSITY</td>
<td>111-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.04 RELATIVE COMPACTION</td>
<td>111-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DIVISION II - CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

#### SECTION 201 - CLEARING AND GRUBBING

**DESCRIPTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>201.01 GENERAL</td>
<td>201-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CONSTRUCTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>201.03.01 GENERAL</td>
<td>201-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201.03.02 AREAS TO BE CLEARED</td>
<td>201-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201.03.03 CLEARING AND GRUBBING</td>
<td>201-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>201.04.01 MEASUREMENT</td>
<td>201-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>201.05.01 PAYMENT</td>
<td>201-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECTION 202 -- REMOVAL OF STRUCTURES AND OBSTRUCTIONS

**DESCRIPTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>202.01.01 GENERAL</td>
<td>202-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CONSTRUCTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>202.03.01 GENERAL</td>
<td>202-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202.03.02 REMOVAL</td>
<td>202-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202.03.03 EXTENSIONS</td>
<td>202-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202.03.04 CLOSING CULVERTS</td>
<td>202-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202.03.05 SALVAGE</td>
<td>202-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202.03.06 DISPOSING OF MATERIALS</td>
<td>202-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>202.04.01 MEASUREMENT</td>
<td>202-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>202.05.01 PAYMENT</td>
<td>202-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECTION 203 -- EXCAVATION AND EMBANKMENT

**DESCRIPTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>203.01.01 GENERAL</td>
<td>203-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203.01.02 GRADE TOLERANCE</td>
<td>203-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VII
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

MATERIALS
203.02.01 ROADWAY EXCAVATION ..................................................... 203-1
203.02.02 DRAINAGE EXCAVATION .................................................. 203-1
203.02.03 CHANNEL EXCAVATION ................................................... 203-1
203.02.04 BORROW .......................................................................... 203-1
203.02.05 SELECTED BORROW .......................................................... 203-2

CONSTRUCTION
203.03.01 ROADWAY ...................................................................... 203-2
203.03.02 UNSUITABLE MATERIAL ..................................................... 203-2
203.03.03 BLASTING ........................................................................ 203-2
203.03.04 ROCK CUTS ...................................................................... 203-3
203.03.05 OVERBREAK ..................................................................... 203-3
203.03.06 SLOPES ............................................................................ 203-3
203.03.07 WIDENING CUTS ................................................................. 203-3
203.03.08 SURPLUS MATERIAL .......................................................... 203-3
203.03.09 SELECTED MATERIAL .......................................................... 203-4
203.03.10 SLIDES AND SLIPOUTS ....................................................... 203-4
203.03.11 DRAINAGE ....................................................................... 203-4
203.03.12 CHANNELS ....................................................................... 203-5
203.03.13 BORROW ......................................................................... 203-5
203.03.14 FOUNDATION ................................................................. 203-5
203.03.15 EMBANKMENT MATERIALS ............................................... 203-6
203.03.16 PLACING EMBANKMENT ................................................... 203-6
203.03.17 COMPACTION, DIRT EMBANKMENT .................................. 203-8
203.03.18 COMPACTION, ROCK EMBANKMENT ................................ 203-8
203.03.19 MAINTENANCE ................................................................. 203-9
203.03.20 SUBGRADE TOLERANCE .................................................... 203-10

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
203.04.01 MEASUREMENT ................................................................. 203-10

BASIS OF PAYMENT
203.05.01 PAYMENT ....................................................................... 203-12

SECTION 204 -- ROUNDED AND TRANSITION SLOPES

DESCRIPTION
204.01.01 GENERAL ...................................................................... 204-1

CONSTRUCTION
204.03.01 GENERAL ...................................................................... 204-1

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
204.04.01 MEASUREMENT ................................................................. 204-1

BASIS OF PAYMENT
204.05.01 PAYMENT ...................................................................... 204-1

VIII
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

SECTION 205 - BLANK

SECTION 206 - STRUCTURE EXCAVATION

DESCRIPTION
206.01.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 206-1
206.01.02 CLASSIFICATION ...................................................... 206-1

CONSTRUCTION
206.03.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 206-1
206.03.02 INSPECTION .............................................................. 206-2

BASIS OF PAYMENT
206.05.01 PAYMENT ................................................................. 206-2

SECTION 207 - STRUCTURE BACKFILL

DESCRIPTION
207.01.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 207-1

MATERIALS
207.02.01 SELECTED BACKFILL ................................................... 207-1
207.02.02 GRANULAR BACKFILL ............................................... 207-1

CONSTRUCTION
207.03.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 207-2
207.03.02 PLACING AND COMPACTING AT ABUTMENTS, PIERS, WINGWALLS AND RETAINING WALLS ......................................................... 207-3
207.03.03 PLACING AND COMPACTING AT CULVERTS ........................ 207-3
207.03.04 PLACING AND COMPACTING OF BIN-TYPE RETAINING WALLS ................................................................. 207-4

BASIS OF PAYMENT
207.04.01 PAYMENT ................................................................. 207-4

SECTION 208 - TRENCH EXCAVATION & BACKFILL

DESCRIPTION
208.01.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 208-1

MATERIALS
208.02.01 SELECTED BACKFILL ................................................... 208-1
208.02.02 GRANULAR BACKFILL ............................................... 208-1
208.02.03 SAND BACKFILL ......................................................... 208-1
208.02.04 TYPE II AGGREGATE BASE BACKFILL ............................ 208-1
208.02.05 DRAIN BACKFILL ....................................................... 208-1
208.02.06 FLOWABLE BACKFILL .................................................. 208-1
208.02.07 CRUSHED ROCK ......................................................... 208-2
208.02.08 TYPE III AGGREGATE ................................................. 208-3
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

CONSTRUCTION
208.03.01 TRENCH EXCAVATION, GENERAL .................................................. 208-3
208.03.02 PIPE BEDDING ........................................................................... 208-4
208.03.03 TRENCH BACKFILL ..................................................................... 208-5
208.03.04 SOILS TESTS .............................................................................. 208-7
208.03.05 CUTTING AND RESTORING STREET SURFACING .................... 208-7

BASIS OF PAYMENT
208.05.01 BASIS OF PAYMENT ................................................................ 208-9

SECTION 209 -- DRAIN BACKFILL

DESCRIPTION
209.01.01 GENERAL .................................................................................. 209-1

MATERIALS
209.02.01 GENERAL .................................................................................. 209-1

CONSTRUCTION
209.03.01 GENERAL .................................................................................. 209-1

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
209.04.01 MEASUREMENT ......................................................................... 209-1

BASIS OF PAYMENT
209.05.01 PAYMENT .................................................................................. 209-1

SECTION 210 -- WATERING

DESCRIPTION
210.01.01 GENERAL .................................................................................. 210-1

MATERIALS
210.02.01 GENERAL .................................................................................. 210-1

CONSTRUCTION
210.03.01 EQUIPMENT .............................................................................. 210-1
210.03.02 GENERAL .................................................................................. 210-1

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
210.04.01 MEASUREMENT ......................................................................... 210-2

BASIS OF PAYMENT
210.05.01 PAYMENT .................................................................................. 210-2

SECTION 211 -- EROSION CONTROL

DESCRIPTION
211.01.01 GENERAL .................................................................................. 211-1
## CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

### MATERIALS
- 211.02.01 GENERAL ................................................. 211-1
- 211.02.02 PLANTING SOIL ........................................... 211-1
- 211.02.03 SEED .................................................. 211-1
- 211.02.04 FERTILIZER AND AGRICULTURAL MINERALS ......... 211-1
- 211.02.05 MULCH ............................................... 211-1
- 211.02.06 ASPHALT EMULSION .................................. 211-2

### CONSTRUCTION
- 211.03.01 PREPARATION ............................................. 211-2
- 211.03.02 PLACEMENT OF PLANTING SOIL ....................... 211-2
- 211.03.03 FIRMING OF PLANTING SOIL ......................... 211-2
- 211.03.04 SEEDING AND FERTILIZING .......................... 211-3
- 211.03.05 SPREADING MULCH .................................... 211-4
- 211.03.06 APPLYING ASPHALT EMULSION ....................... 211-4
- 211.03.07 PLACING JUTE MATTING .............................. 211-4

### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
- 211.04.01 MEASUREMENT ........................................... 211-5

### BASIS OF PAYMENT
- 211.05.01 PAYMENT ............................................... 211-5

### SECTION 212 -- LANDSCAPING

### DESCRIPTION
- 212.01.01 GENERAL ............................................... 212-1

### MATERIALS
- 212.02.01 GENERAL ............................................... 212-1
- 212.02.02 NOMENCLATURE ........................................... 212-1
- 212.02.03 QUALITY OF PLANT MATERIALS ....................... 212-1
- 212.02.04 HANDLING AND SHIPPING ............................ 212-2
- 212.02.05 INSPECTION OF PLANT MATERIAL ..................... 212-2
- 212.02.06 SUBSTITUTION OF PLANTS ............................ 212-2
- 212.02.07 TEMPORARY STORAGE .................................. 212-3
- 212.02.08 PLANTING SOIL ........................................... 212-3
- 212.02.09 LUMBER ................................................. 212-3
- 212.02.10 MULCH .................................................. 212-3

### CONSTRUCTION
- 212.03.01 SITE PREPARATION ...................................... 212-3
- 212.03.02 LAYOUT OF PLANTING .................................... 212-3
- 212.03.03 PREPARATION OF PLANTING AREAS .................... 212-3
- 212.03.04 PLANTING .............................................. 212-4
- 212.03.05 STAKING AND GUYING .................................. 212-6
- 212.03.06 PRUNING ............................................... 212-6
- 212.03.07 WATERING .............................................. 212-6
- 212.03.08 REPLACEMENTS ......................................... 212-7
- 212.03.09 FERTILIZERS, AGRICULTURAL MINERALS AND ADDITIVES .................................................. 212-8
- 212.03.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING FACILITIES .................. 212-8

---

XIII
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

212.03.11 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK ........................................ 212-8

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
212.04.01 MEASUREMENT ......................................................... 212-9

BASIS OF PAYMENT
212.05.01 PAYMENT .............................................................. 212-9

SECTION 213 -- IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

DESCRIPTION
213.01.01 GENERAL ............................................................... 213-1

MATERIALS
213.02.01 GENERAL ............................................................... 213-1
213.02.02 PIPE AND FITTINGS ................................................. 213-1
213.02.03 CONTROL TUBING .................................................... 213-2
213.02.04 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLERS ........................................ 213-2
213.02.05 SPRINKLER HEADS .................................................. 213-2
213.02.06 BLANK ................................................................. 213-2
213.02.07 GATE VALVES ........................................................ 213-2
213.02.08 CONTROL VALVES ................................................... 213-3
213.02.09 QUICK COUPLER VALVES .......................................... 213-3
213.02.10 VALVE BOXES ......................................................... 213-3
213.02.11 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS .......................................... 213-3
213.02.12 DRAIN VALVES ....................................................... 213-3
213.02.13 HOSE BIBS ............................................................. 213-4
213.02.14 VACUUM BREAKERS ................................................ 213-4
213.02.15 AIR RELIEF VALVE ................................................... 213-4

CONSTRUCTION
213.03.01 GENERAL ............................................................... 213-4
213.03.02 EXCAVATION .......................................................... 213-5
213.03.03 EXCAVATION ADJACENT TO TREES ............................... 213-5
213.03.04 PIPING ............................................................... 213-5
213.03.05 JOINTING ............................................................. 213-5
213.03.06 CONTROL TUBING ................................................... 213-5
213.03.07 INSTALLATION ........................................................ 213-5
213.03.08 CONTROL TUBING PLACEMENT .................................... 213-7
213.03.09 FLUSHING AND TESTING .......................................... 213-7
213.03.10 ADJUSTING SYSTEM ................................................. 213-7
213.03.11 BACKFILL ............................................................. 213-8
213.03.12 AS-BUILT RECORD DRAWINGS .................................... 213-8

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
213.04.01 MEASUREMENT ......................................................... 213-8

BASIS OF PAYMENT
213.05.01 PAYMENT .............................................................. 213-8
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

SECTION 214 -- LIME TREATED SUB-BASE
THIS SECTION HAS BEEN DELETED.

SECTION 215 - QUICKLIME TREATED SUB-BASE
THIS SECTION HAS BEEN DELETED.

SECTION 301 -- SELECTED MATERIAL BASE OR SURFACE

DESCRIPTION
301.01.01 GENERAL ......................................................... 301-1

MATERIALS
301.02.01 GENERAL ......................................................... 301-1

CONSTRUCTION
301.03.01 SUBGRADE PREPARATION ........................................ 301-1
301.03.02 PLACING ......................................................... 301-1
301.03.03 WATERING ....................................................... 301-1
301.03.04 COMPACTION .................................................... 301-1

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
301.04.01 MEASUREMENT .................................................. 301-2

BASIS OF PAYMENT
301.05.01 PAYMENT ....................................................... 301-2

SECTION 302 -- AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

DESCRIPTION
302.01.01 GENERAL ......................................................... 302-1

MATERIALS
302.02.01 GENERAL ......................................................... 302-1

CONSTRUCTION
302.03.01 SUBGRADE PREPARATION ........................................ 302-1
302.03.02 SPREADING AGGREGATES ........................................ 302-1
302.03.03 WATERING AND MIXING AGGREGATES ........................ 302-1
302.03.04 WATERING ....................................................... 302-2
302.03.05 COMPACTION .................................................... 302-2
302.03.06 TOLERANCE FOR FINISHED SURFACE ........................ 302-2

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
302.04.01 MEASUREMENT .................................................. 302-2

BASIS OF PAYMENT
302.05.01 PAYMENT ....................................................... 302-2

XIII
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

SECTION 303 -- PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS BASE

DESCRIPTION
303.01.01 GENERAL ......................................................... 303-1

MATERIALS
303.02.01 GENERAL ......................................................... 303-1

CONSTRUCTION
303.03.01 GENERAL ......................................................... 303-1
303.03.02 SPREADING AND FINISHING .................................. 303-1
303.03.03 SURFACE TOLERANCES ................................ ...... 303-1

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
303.04.01 MEASUREMENT ................................................. 303-1

BASIS OF PAYMENT
303.05.01 PAYMENT ......................................................... 303-2

SECTION 304 -- PORTLAND CEMENT TREATED BASE

DESCRIPTION
304.01.01 GENERAL ......................................................... 304-1

MATERIALS
304.02.01 GENERAL ......................................................... 304-1

CONSTRUCTION
304.03.01 PROPORTIONING .............................................. 304-1
304.03.02 MIXING - ROADMIX METHOD ................................ 304-1
304.03.03 MIXING - PLANTMIX METHOD ................................ 304-2
304.03.04 SPREADING ....................................................... 304-3
304.03.05 COMPACTING ................................................... 304-3
304.03.06 FINISHED SURFACE ........................................... 304-4
304.03.07 TIME REQUIREMENTS ......................................... 304-4
304.03.08 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS ....................................... 304-4
304.03.09 PROTECTION AND CURING ................................... 304-5
304.03.10 WEATHER LIMITATIONS ...................................... 304-5

BASIS OF PAYMENT
304.05.01 PAYMENT ......................................................... 304-5

SECTION 305 -- BLANK

SECTION 306 -- LIME STABILIZED SUBGRADE

DESCRIPTION
306.01.01 GENERAL ......................................................... 306-1

MATERIALS
306.02.01 SUBGRADE MATERIAL ......................................... 306-1
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

BASIS OF PAYMENT
401.05.01 PAYMENT ................................................................. 401-21

SECTION 402 -- PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS SURFACE

DESCRIPTION
402.01.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 402-1

MATERIALS
402.02.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 402-1

CONSTRUCTION
402.03.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 402-1
402.03.02 SPREADING AND FINISHING ........................................... 402-1
402.03.03 SURFACE TOLERANCES ................................................ 402-1
402.03.03.01 ................................................................. 402-1
402.03.03.02 (When specified in the Contract Special Provisions) ...... 402-2
402.03.04 PROFILOGRAPH EQUIPMENT ......................................... 402-4

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
402.04.01 MEASUREMENT ......................................................... 402-5

BASIS OF PAYMENT
402.05.01 PAYMENT ................................................................. 402-5

SECTION 403 -- PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS OPEN-GRADED SURFACE

DESCRIPTION
403.01.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 403-1

MATERIALS
403.02.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 403-1
403.02.02 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE .......................................... 403-1

CONSTRUCTION
403.03.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 403-2
403.03.02 ROLLERS ................................................................. 403-2
403.03.03 JOINTS ................................................................... 403-3
403.03.04 SURFACE TOLERANCES ................................................ 403-3
403.03.04.01 ................................................................. 403-3
403.03.04.02 (When specified in the Contract Special Provisions) ...... 403-3

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
403.04.01 MEASUREMENT ......................................................... 403-3

BASIS OF PAYMENT
403.05.01 PAYMENT ................................................................. 403-3
DESCRIPTION
404.01.01 GENERAL ......................................................... 404-1

MATERIALS
404.02.01 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURES ................................. 404-1
404.02.02 AGGREGATES ................................................... 404-2
404.02.03 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL ..................................... 404-2
404.02.04 RECYCLING AGENT .......................................... 404-2

CONSTRUCTION
404.03.01 GENERAL ......................................................... 404-4
404.03.02 BITUMINOUS MIXING PLANT ................................. 404-4
404.03.03 PREPARATION OF AGGREGATES ......................... 404-4

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
404.04.01 MEASUREMENT .................................................. 404-4

BASIS OF PAYMENT
404.05.01 PAYMENT ......................................................... 404-5

SECTION 405 – TACK COAT

DESCRIPTION
405.01.01 GENERAL ......................................................... 405-1

MATERIALS
405.02.01 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL ..................................... 405-1

CONSTRUCTION
405.03.01 EQUIPMENT ..................................................... 405-1
405.03.02 WEATHER LIMITATIONS .................................... 405-1
405.03.03 PREPARATION OF SURFACE ................................. 405-1
405.03.04 APPLICATION OF ASPHALTIC EMULSION ................. 405-2

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
405.04.01 MEASUREMENT .................................................. 405-2

BASIS OF PAYMENT
405.05.01 PAYMENT ......................................................... 405-2

SECTION 406 – PRIME COAT

DESCRIPTION
406.01.01 GENERAL ......................................................... 406-1

MATERIALS
406.02.01 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL ..................................... 406-1
406.02.02 SAND BLOTTER .................................................. 406-1
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

CONSTRUCTION
406.03.01 EQUIPMENT ......................................................... 406-1
406.03.02 WEATHER LIMITATIONS ........................................ 406-1
406.03.03 PREPARATION OF SURFACE .................................. 406-1
406.03.04 APPLICATION OF BITUMINOUS MATERIAL .................. 406-1
406.03.05 APPLICATION OF BLOTTER MATERIAL ....................... 406-2
406.03.06 MAINTENANCE ..................................................... 406-2

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
406.04.01 MEASUREMENT .................................................... 406-3

BASIS OF PAYMENT
406.05.01 PAYMENT .......................................................... 406-3

SECTION 407 -- SEAL COAT

DESCRIPTION
407.01.01 GENERAL .......................................................... 407-1

MATERIALS
407.02.01 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL ......................................... 407-1
407.02.02 SAND BLOTTER .................................................... 407-1

CONSTRUCTION
407.03.01 EQUIPMENT ........................................................ 407-1
407.03.02 WEATHER LIMITATIONS ......................................... 407-1
407.03.03 PREPARATION OF SURFACE .................................. 407-1
407.03.04 APPLICATION OF BITUMINOUS MATERIAL .................. 407-1
407.03.05 APPLICATION OF BLOTTER MATERIAL ....................... 407-2

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
407.04.01 MEASUREMENT .................................................... 407-2

BASIS OF PAYMENT
407.05.01 PAYMENT .......................................................... 407-2

SECTION 408 -- PAVEMENT SURFACE TREATMENTS

408-1 CHIP SEALS

DESCRIPTION
408-1.01.01 GENERAL ........................................................ 408-1

MATERIALS
408-1.02.01 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL ..................................... 408-1
408-1.02.02 SCREENINGS ................................................... 408-1

CONSTRUCTION
408-1.03.01 DISTRIBUTORS .................................................. 408-1
408-1.03.02 AGGREGATE SPREADER ....................................... 408-1
408-1.03.03 ROLLING AND COMPACTION .................................. 408-1

XVIII
## CONTENTS

### CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>408-1.03.04</td>
<td>WEATHER LIMITATIONS</td>
<td>408-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-1.03.05</td>
<td>MAINTAINING TRAFFIC</td>
<td>408-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-1.03.06</td>
<td>PREPARATION OF SURFACE</td>
<td>408-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-1.03.07</td>
<td>APPLICATION OF BITUMINOUS MATERIAL</td>
<td>408-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-1.03.08</td>
<td>APPLICATION OF SCREENINGS</td>
<td>408-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>408-1.04.01</td>
<td>MEASUREMENT</td>
<td>408-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BASIS OF PAYMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>408-1.05.01</td>
<td>PAYMENT</td>
<td>408-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 408-2 SLURRY SEALS/MICRO-SURFACING

#### DESCRIPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>408-2.01.01</td>
<td>GENERAL</td>
<td>408-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MATERIALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>408-2.02.01</td>
<td>ASPHALT EMULSION</td>
<td>408-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.02.02</td>
<td>POLYMER MODIFIERS</td>
<td>408-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.02.03</td>
<td>COMMERCIAL MINERAL FILLER</td>
<td>408-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.02.04</td>
<td>CARBON BLACK</td>
<td>408-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.02.05</td>
<td>SET CONTROL ADDITIVE</td>
<td>408-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.02.06</td>
<td>WATER</td>
<td>408-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.02.07</td>
<td>MINERAL AGGREGATE</td>
<td>408-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### CONSTRUCTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>408-2.03.01</td>
<td>SLURRY SEAL/MICRO-SURFACING MIXTURES</td>
<td>408-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.03.02</td>
<td>PREPARATION OF SURFACE</td>
<td>408-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.03.03</td>
<td>MIXING UNIT</td>
<td>408-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.03.04</td>
<td>MIX PREPARATION</td>
<td>408-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.03.05</td>
<td>WATER FOG</td>
<td>408-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.03.06</td>
<td>APPLICATION</td>
<td>408-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.03.07</td>
<td>JOINTS</td>
<td>408-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.03.08</td>
<td>PRODUCTION</td>
<td>408-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.03.09</td>
<td>LINES</td>
<td>408-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.03.10</td>
<td>HANDWORK</td>
<td>408-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.03.11</td>
<td>CURING</td>
<td>408-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.03.12</td>
<td>ROLLING</td>
<td>408-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.03.13</td>
<td>WEATHER LIMITATIONS</td>
<td>408-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.03.14</td>
<td>MAINTAINING TRAFFIC</td>
<td>408-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.03.15</td>
<td>TRAFFIC MARKINGS</td>
<td>408-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.03.16</td>
<td>STORAGE OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS</td>
<td>408-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.03.17</td>
<td>CLEANUP</td>
<td>408-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408-2.03.18</td>
<td>CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC</td>
<td>408-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>408-2.04.01</td>
<td>MEASUREMENT</td>
<td>408-11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>408-2.05.01</td>
<td>PAYMENT</td>
<td>408-11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

XIX
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

SECTION 409 -- PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

DESCRIPTION
409.01.01 GENERAL ................................................. 409-1

MATERIALS
409.02.01 GENERAL ................................................. 409-1
409.02.02 GRADATION REQUIREMENTS ............................ 409-1
409.02.03 CONCRETE PROPERTIES AND TESTS ................. 409-1

CONSTRUCTION
409.03.01 CLASSIFICATION AND PROPORTIONS ................. 409-2
409.03.02 EQUIPMENT ............................................. 409-4
409.03.03 BLANK .................................................. 409-8
409.03.04 BLANK .................................................. 409-8
409.03.05 REINFORCEMENT ........................................ 409-8
409.03.06 BLANK .................................................. 409-8
409.03.07 PLACING CONCRETE .................................... 409-8
409.03.08 SPREADING, COMPACTING AND SHAPING ............. 409-9
409.03.09 JOINTS .................................................. 409-10
409.03.10 CURING ................................................. 409-11
409.03.11 PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT ......................... 409-11

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
409.04.01 MEASUREMENT ........................................... 409-12

BASIS OF PAYMENT
409.05.01 PAYMENT ................................................. 409-12

SECTION 495 -- PRESTRESSING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DESCRIPTION
495.01.01 GENERAL ................................................. 495-1

MATERIALS
495.02.01 GENERAL ................................................. 495-1

CONSTRUCTION
495.03.01 GENERAL ................................................. 495-2
495.03.02 ANCHORAGES AND DISTRIBUTION .................... 495-2
495.03.03 DUCTS .................................................. 495-3
495.03.04 PRESTRESSING ......................................... 495-4
495.03.05 BONDING AND GROUTING .............................. 495-5
495.03.06 SAMPLES FOR TESTING ................................ 495-6

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
495.04.01 MEASUREMENT ........................................... 495-7

BASIS OF PAYMENT
495.05.01 PAYMENT ................................................. 495-7

XX
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

502.03.16 FORMED SURFACES REQUIRING FINISHING ........................................... 502-16
502.03.17 ORDINARY SURFACE FINISH ................................................................. 502-16
502.03.18 FINE SURFACE FINISH ............................................................................. 502-16
502.03.19 LIVE LOADS ............................................................................................... 502-17

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
502.04.01 MEASUREMENT ....................................................................................... 502-18

BASIS OF PAYMENT
502.05.01 PAYMENT ................................................................................................. 502-20

SECTION 503 - PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE MEMBERS

DESCRIPTION
503.01.01 GENERAL ................................................................................................. 503-1

MATERIALS
503.02.01 GENERAL ................................................................................................. 503-1

CONSTRUCTION
503.03.01 PRESTRESSING METHODS ....................................................................... 503-1
503.03.02 FORMS ....................................................................................................... 503-1
503.03.03 ANCHORAGES AND DISTRIBUTION ....................................................... 503-2
503.03.04 ENCLOSURES ............................................................................................ 503-2
503.03.05 PRESTRESSING ......................................................................................... 503-2
503.03.06 CURING ...................................................................................................... 503-4
503.03.07 SHIPPING .................................................................................................. 503-5
503.03.08 HANDLING ............................................................................................... 503-5
503.03.09 TOLERANCES ............................................................................................ 503-5

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
503.04.01 MEASUREMENT ....................................................................................... 503-8

BASIS OF PAYMENT
503.05.01 PAYMENT ................................................................................................. 503-8

SECTION 504 -- LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE FOR STRUCTURES

DESCRIPTION
504.01.01 GENERAL ................................................................................................. 504-1

MATERIALS
504.02.01 GENERAL ................................................................................................. 504-1
504.02.02 ADMIXTURES ............................................................................................ 504-1
504.02.03 CONCRETE MAKING PROPERTIES ....................................................... 504-1

CONSTRUCTION
504.03.01 GENERAL ................................................................................................. 504-2
504.03.02 STORAGE OF AGGREGATES .................................................................... 504-2
504.03.03 CLASSIFICATION AND PROPORTIONS .............................................. 504-2
504.03.04 MIXING .................................................................................................... 504-3

XXII
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
504.04.01 MEASUREMENT ......................................... 504-5

BASIS OF PAYMENT
504.05.01 PAYMENT ............................................. 504-6

SECTION 505 -- REINFORCING STEEL

DESCRIPTION
505.01.01 GENERAL ............................................ 505-1

MATERIALS
505.02.01 GENERAL ............................................ 505-1
505.02.02 SAMPLES ............................................. 505-1

CONSTRUCTION
505.03.01 REINFORCING STEEL LIST ............................... 505-1
505.03.02 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS .............................. 505-1
505.03.03 BENDING .............................................. 505-2
505.03.04 PLACING AND FASTENING ............................... 505-2
505.03.05 SPICLING .............................................. 505-2
505.03.06 SUBSTITUTIONS ........................................ 505-2

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
505.04.01 MEASUREMENT ......................................... 505-3

BASIS OF PAYMENT
505.05.01 PAYMENT ............................................. 505-3

SECTION 506 -- STEEL STRUCTURES

DESCRIPTION
506.01.01 GENERAL ............................................ 506-1

MATERIALS
506.02.01 GENERAL ............................................ 506-1

CONSTRUCTION
506.03.01 SHOP DRAWINGS ...................................... 506-1
506.03.02 NOTICE OF BEGINNING WORK ............................ 506-2
506.03.03 INSPECTION AND TESTING ............................... 506-2
506.03.04 STORAGE .............................................. 506-3
506.03.05 STRAIGHTENING ....................................... 506-3
506.03.06 RIVET HOLES .......................................... 506-4
506.03.07 RIVETS ................................................ 506-4
506.03.08 SHOP RIVETING ....................................... 506-4
506.03.09 SUBPUNCHING, DRILLING, AND REAMING .................. 506-5
506.03.10 BOLTS AND BOLTED CONNECTIONS ....................... 506-5
506.03.11 SHOP ASSEMBLY ...................................... 506-6
506.03.12 EDGE PLANING ....................................... 506-6
506.03.13 FACING OF BEARING SURFACES ......................... 506-6

XXIII
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

506.03.14 ABUTTING JOINTS .................................................. 506-7
506.03.15 FLAME CUTTING .................................................. 506-7
506.03.16 END CONNECTION ANGLES ....................................... 506-7
506.03.17 LACING BARS .................................................. 506-7
506.03.18 WEB PLATES .................................................. 506-7
506.03.19 STUD SHEAR CONNECTORS ....................................... 506-7
506.03.20 WELDING .................................................. 506-10
506.03.21 FIT OF STIFFENERS .................................................. 506-10
506.03.22 ANNEALING AND STRESS RELIEVING ................................ 506-10
506.03.23 PINS AND PIN HOLES ............................................. 506-10
506.03.24 SHOP PAINTING .................................................. 506-11
506.03.25 MARKING AND SHIPPING ........................................... 506-11
506.03.26 ERECTION METHODS AND EQUIPMENT ................................ 506-11
506.03.27 FALSEWORK .................................................. 506-12
506.03.28 BEARING AND ANCHORAGE ........................................ 506-12
506.03.29 FIELD ASSEMBLING AND RIVETING ................................ 506-12
506.03.30 MISFFITS .................................................. 506-13
506.03.31 FIELD PAINTING .................................................. 506-13

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
506.04.01 MEASUREMENT .................................................. 506-13

BASIS OF PAYMENT
506.05.01 PAYMENT .................................................. 506-15

SECTION 507 -- TIMBER STRUCTURES

DESCRIPTION
507.01.01 GENERAL .................................................. 507-1

MATERIALS
507.02.01 GENERAL .................................................. 507-1

CONSTRUCTION
507.03.01 STORAGE OF MATERIALS ........................................... 507-1
507.03.02 WORKMANSHIP .................................................. 507-1
507.03.03 TREATED TIMBER .................................................. 507-2
507.03.04 UNTREATED TIMBER .................................................. 507-2
507.03.05 HOLES FOR BOLTS, DOWELS, RODS, AND LAG SCREWS .............. 507-2
507.03.06 BOLTS AND WASHERS .................................................. 507-2
507.03.07 FRAMING .................................................. 507-2
507.03.08 CAPS .................................................. 507-3
507.03.09 BRACING .................................................. 507-3
507.03.10 STRINGERS .................................................. 507-3
507.03.11 PLANK FLOORS .................................................. 507-3
507.03.12 LAMINATED FLOORS .................................................. 507-4
507.03.13 TRUSSES .................................................. 507-4
507.03.14 PAINTING .................................................. 507-4

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
507.04.01 MEASUREMENT .................................................. 507-4

XXIV
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

BASIS OF PAYMENT
507.05.01 PAYMENT .................................................. 507-5

SECTION 508 -- PILING

DESCRIPTION
508.01.01 GENERAL .................................................. 508-1

MATERIALS
508.02.01 GENERAL .................................................. 508-1

CONSTRUCTION
508.03.01 DETERMINATION OF LENGTH ............................. 508-1
508.03.02 TEST PILES .................................................. 508-1
508.03.03 EQUIPMENT .................................................. 508-2
508.03.04 DRIVING OF PILES .......................................... 508-2
508.03.05 BEARING VALUE AND PENETRATION ....................... 508-3
508.03.06 CUT OFF AND EXTENSIONS ................................ 508-4
508.03.07 LOAD TESTING .............................................. 508-5
508.03.08 TIMBER PILES .............................................. 508-5
508.03.09 PRECAST CONCRETE PILES ................................. 508-6
508.03.10 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE PILES ......................... 508-7
508.03.11 COVERING HOLES .......................................... 508-10
508.03.12 STEEL PILES .............................................. 508-10

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
508.04.01 MEASUREMENT ............................................ 508-11

BASIS OF PAYMENT
508.05.01 PAYMENT .................................................. 508-11

SECTION 601 -- PIPE CULVERTS -- GENERAL

DESCRIPTION
601.01.01 GENERAL .................................................. 601-1

MATERIALS
601.02.01 GENERAL .................................................. 601-1

CONSTRUCTION
601.03.01 EARTHWORK ............................................... 601-1
601.03.02 HEADWALLS .............................................. 601-2
601.03.03 END SECTIONS ............................................ 601-2
601.03.04 JACKED PIPES ............................................ 601-2
601.03.05 LAYING CULVERT PIPE ................................... 601-2
601.03.06 EXTENDING EXISTING CULVERTS ......................... 601-2

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
601.04.01 MEASUREMENT ............................................ 601-3

XXV
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

BASIS OF PAYMENT
601.05.01 PAYMENT .................................................................................. 601-3

SECTION 602 -- NON-REINFORCED CONCRETE AND CLAY PIPE

DESCRIPTION
602.01.01 GENERAL ................................................................................. 602-1

MATERIALS
602.02.01 GENERAL ................................................................................. 602-1

CONSTRUCTION
602.03.01 GENERAL ................................................................................. 602-1

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
602.04.01 MEASUREMENT ......................................................................... 602-2

BASIS OF PAYMENT
602.05.01 PAYMENT ................................................................................. 602-2

SECTION 603 -- REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

DESCRIPTION
603.01.01 GENERAL ................................................................................. 603-1

MATERIALS
603.02.01 GENERAL ................................................................................. 603-1

CONSTRUCTION
603.03.01 GENERAL ................................................................................. 603-1
601.03.02 EARTHWORK ............................................................................... 603-1
603.03.03 LAYING CULVERT PIPE ............................................................... 603-2
603.03.04 RUBBER GASKETED JOINTS ....................................................... 603-3
603.03.05 SIPHONS AND PRESSURE PIPE ................................................. 603-3

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
603.04.01 MEASUREMENT ......................................................................... 603-3

BASIS OF PAYMENT
603.05.01 PAYMENT ................................................................................. 603-4

SECTION 604 -- CORRUGATED METAL PIPE AND METAL ARCH PIPE

DESCRIPTION
604.01.01 GENERAL ................................................................................. 604-1

MATERIALS
604.02.01 GENERAL ................................................................................. 604-1

XXVI
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

CONSTRUCTION
604.03.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 604-1
604.03.02 LAYING CULVERT PIPE ............................................. 604-1
604.03.03 SIPHONS .................................................................. 604-2
604.03.04 SLOTTED PIPE ............................................................ 604-2
604.03.05 RELAY CULVERT PIPES ............................................... 604-3

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
604.04.01 MEASUREMENT .......................................................... 604-3

BASIS OF PAYMENT
604.05.01 PAYMENT ................................................................. 604-3

SECTION 605 -- THERMOPLASTIC PIPE CULVERTS

DESCRIPTION
605.01.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 605-1

MATERIALS
605.02.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 605-1

CONSTRUCTION
605.03.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 605-1
605.03.02 LAYING CULVERT PIPE ............................................. 605-1
605.03.03 JUNCTIONS ................................................................. 605-2
605.03.04 DEFLECTION TESTING .............................................. 605-2

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
605.04.01 MEASUREMENT .......................................................... 605-2

BASIS OF PAYMENT
605.05.01 PAYMENT ................................................................. 605-2

SECTION 606 - STRUCTURAL PLATE PIPE AND PIPE ARCH CULVERTS

DESCRIPTION
606.01.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 606-1

MATERIALS
606.02.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 606-1

CONSTRUCTION
606.03.01 PLATE DESCRIPTION ................................................ 606-2
606.03.02 FABRICATION .......................................................... 606-2
606.03.03 FIELD INSPECTION .................................................. 606-2
606.03.04 EARTHWORK .......................................................... 606-2
606.03.05 ASSEMBLING .......................................................... 606-3
606.03.06 STRUTTING .............................................................. 606-3
606.03.07 WORKMANSHIP ....................................................... 606-3
606.03.08 HEADWALLS ............................................................ 606-4
606.03.09 EXTENDING EXISTING STRUCTURAL PLATE PIPE AND PIPE ARCH CULVERTS .................................................. 606-4

XXVII
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
606.04.01 MEASUREMENT .............................................. 606-4

BASIS OF PAYMENT
606.05.01 PAYMENT .......................................................... 606-4

SECTION 607 -- UNDERDRAINS

DESCRIPTION
607.01.01 GENERAL ............................................................. 607-1

MATERIALS
607.02.01 GENERAL ............................................................. 607-1

CONSTRUCTION
607.03.01 EARTHWORK ...................................................... 607-1
607.03.02 LAYING PIPES ...................................................... 607-2
607.03.03 UNDERDRAIN OUTLETS ....................................... 607-2
607.03.04 BLIND DRAINS ..................................................... 607-2

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
607.04.01 MEASUREMENT .................................................... 607-2

BASIS OF PAYMENT
607.05.01 PAYMENT ............................................................. 607-2

SECTION 608 -- DOWNDRAINS

DESCRIPTION
608.01.01 GENERAL ............................................................. 608-1

MATERIALS
608.02.01 GENERAL ............................................................. 608-1

CONSTRUCTION
608.03.01 METAL DOWNDRAINS ............................................ 608-1
608.03.02 BITUMINOUS MIXTURES AND GROUTED RIPRAP .......... 608-2

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
608.04.01 MEASUREMENT .................................................... 608-2

BASIS OF PAYMENT
608.05.01 PAYMENT ............................................................. 608-2

SECTION 609 -- CATCH BASINS, MANHOLES AND INLETS

DESCRIPTION
609.01.01 GENERAL ............................................................. 609-1

XXVIII
CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

MATERIALS
609.02.01 GENERAL .................................................. 609-1

CONSTRUCTION
609.03.01 GENERAL ................................................. 609-1
609.03.02 ADJUSTING CATCH BASIN, MANHOLE, AND INLET COVERS ........................................... 609-2
609.03.03 CLEAN OUT .................................................. 609-2
609.03.04 EARTHWORK ............................................... 609-2

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
609.04.01 MEASUREMENT ............................................. 609-2

BASIS OF PAYMENT
609.05.01 PAYMENT .................................................. 609-2

SECTION 610 -- SLOPE AND CHANNEL PROTECTION

DESCRIPTION
610.01.01 GENERAL .................................................. 610-1

MATERIALS
610.02.01 GENERAL .................................................. 610-1
610.02.02 GROUT ..................................................... 610-1
610.02.03 SACKED CONCRETE ....................................... 610-1
610.02.04 STONES FOR RIPRAP ................................... 610-2
610.02.05 STONES FOR GABIONS .................................. 610-2
610.02.06 FILTER MATERIAL ........................................ 610-3
610.02.07 FILTER FABRIC ........................................... 610-3
610.02.08 WIRE MESH GABIONS .................................. 610-3
610.02.09 INTERNAL CONNECTING WIRES ....................... 610-5
610.02.10 LACING WIRE ............................................. 610-5
610.02.11 WIRE FASTENERS ....................................... 610-5

CONSTRUCTION
610.03.01 EARTHWORK ............................................... 610-6
610.03.02 FILTER PLACEMENT .................................... 610-6
610.03.03 RIPRAP .................................................... 610-7
610.03.04 GROUTED RIPRAP ....................................... 610-7
610.03.05 SACKED CONCRETE RIPRAP ......................... 610-7
610.03.06 WIRE MESH GABIONS .................................. 610-7

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
610.04.01 MEASUREMENT ............................................. 610-9

BASIS OF PAYMENT
610.05.01 PAYMENT .................................................. 610-9

SECTION 611 -- CONCRETE SLOPE PAVING

DESCRIPTION
611.01.01 GENERAL .................................................. 611-1

XXIX
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

MATERIALS
611.02.01 GENERAL ........................................................................................................... 611-1

CONSTRUCTION
611.03.01 EARTHWORK ....................................................................................................... 611-1
611.03.02 GENERAL ........................................................................................................... 611-2

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
611.04.01 MEASUREMENT .................................................................................................... 611-2

BASIS OF PAYMENT
611.05.01 PAYMENT ........................................................................................................... 611-2

SECTION 612 -- PNEUMATICALLY PLACED CONCRETE MORTAR

DESCRIPTION
612.01.01 GENERAL ........................................................................................................... 612-1

MATERIALS
612.02.01 GENERAL ........................................................................................................... 612-1

CONSTRUCTION
612.03.01 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE ........................................................................... 612-1
612.03.02 PLACING .............................................................................................................. 612-2
612.03.03 FINISHING .......................................................................................................... 612-2

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
612.04.01 MEASUREMENT .................................................................................................... 612-3

BASIS OF PAYMENT
612.05.01 PAYMENT ........................................................................................................... 612-3

SECTION 613 -- CONCRETE CURB, WALK, GUTTERS, DRIVEWAYS
AND ALLEY INTERSECTIONS

DESCRIPTION
613.01.01 GENERAL ........................................................................................................... 613-1

MATERIALS
613.02.01 GENERAL ........................................................................................................... 613-1

CONSTRUCTION
613.03.01 .......................................................... ................................................................. 613-1
613.03.02 .......................................................... ................................................................. 613-1
613.03.03 DRAINAGE OUTLETS THROUGH CURB ...................................................... 613-1
613.03.04 DRIVEWAY ENTRANCES AND ALLEY INTERSECTIONS .............................. 613-1
613.03.05 STANDARD FORMS ......................................................................................... 613-1
613.03.06 SLIP FORMS ........................................................................................................ 613-2
613.03.07 PLACING CONCRETE ....................................................................................... 613-3
613.03.08 JOINTS ................................................................................................................ 613-4

XXX
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

613.03.09 EXPANSION JOINTS .................................................. 613-4
613.03.10 WEAKENED PLANE JOINTS ......................................... 613-4
613.03.11 FINISHING ............................................................. 613-5
613.03.12 CURB ................................................................. 613-5
613.03.13 WALK ............................................................... 613-5
613.03.14 GUTTER ............................................................. 613-6
613.03.15 CURING ............................................................... 613-6
613.03.16 REPAIRS AND REPLACEMENTS ................................. 613-6
613.03.17 BACKFILLING AND CLEANUP ................................. 613-6

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
613.04.01 MEASUREMENT ....................................................... 613-6

BASIS OF PAYMENT
613.05.01 PAYMENT ........................................................... 613-6

SECTION 614 -- PAINTING

DESCRIPTION
614.01.01 GENERAL .............................................................. 614-1

MATERIALS
614.02.01 GENERAL .............................................................. 614-1
614.02.02 NUMBER OF COATS .................................................. 614-1

CONSTRUCTION
614.03.01 WEATHER CONDITIONS ............................................. 614-2
614.03.02 APPLICATION -- GENERAL ........................................ 614-2
614.03.03 SURFACE PREPARATION OF STEEL ............................ 614-2
614.03.04 PAINTING STRUCTURAL STEEL .................................. 614-4
614.03.05 PAINTING TIMBER .................................................... 614-5

SECTION 615 -- PRESERVATIVE TREATMENTS FOR TIMBER

BASIS OF PAYMENT
615.05.01 PAYMENT ........................................................... 614-6

DESCRIPTION
615.01.01 GENERAL .............................................................. 615-1

MATERIALS
615.02.01 GENERAL .............................................................. 615-1

CONSTRUCTION
615.03.01 TREATMENT .......................................................... 615-1
615.03.02 AMOUNT OF PRESERVATIVE ..................................... 615-1
615.03.03 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT BY THE HOT-COLD SOAKING METHOD .................................................. 615-1
615.03.04 INSPECTION ............................................................ 615-2

BASIS OF PAYMENT
615.05.01 PAYMENT ........................................................... 615-2

XXXI
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

SECTION 616 -- FENCING

DESCRIPTION
616.01.01 GENERAL ............................................. 616-1

MATERIALS
616.02.01 GENERAL ............................................. 616-1

CONSTRUCTION
616.03.01 GENERAL ............................................. 616-1
616.03.02 STANDARD FENCE ..................................... 616-2
616.03.03 CHAIN-LINK FENCE .................................... 616-3
616.03.04 RECONSTRUCT FENCE .................................. 616-3
616.03.05 GATES .................................................. 616-3

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
616.04.01 MEASUREMENT ......................................... 616-4

BASIS OF PAYMENT
616.05.01 PAYMENT ............................................... 616-4

SECTION 617 -- CATTLE GUARDS

DESCRIPTION
617.01.01 GENERAL ............................................. 617-1

MATERIALS
617.02.01 GENERAL ............................................. 617-1

CONSTRUCTION
617.03.01 EARTHWORK ........................................... 617-1
617.03.02 GENERAL ............................................. 617-1

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
617.04.01 MEASUREMENT ......................................... 617-2

BASIS OF PAYMENT
617.05.01 PAYMENT ............................................... 617-2

SECTION 618 -- GUARDRAIL

DESCRIPTION
618.01.01 GENERAL ............................................. 618-1

MATERIALS
618.02.01 GENERAL ............................................. 618-1
618.02.02 REFLECTORS ........................................... 618-1

CONSTRUCTION
618.03.01 GENERAL ............................................. 618-2

XXXII
CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

618.03.02 PAINTED GUARDRAIL ...................................................... 618-3
618.03.04 RECONSTRUCTED GUARDRAIL ........................................... 618-4

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
618.04.01 MEASUREMENT .................................................................. 618-4

BASIS OF PAYMENT
618.05.01 PAYMENT ......................................................................... 618-5

SECTION 619 -- OBJECT MARKERS AND GUIDE POSTS

DESCRIPTION
619.01.01 GENERAL ......................................................................... 619-1

MATERIALS
619.02.01 GENERAL ......................................................................... 619-1

CONSTRUCTION
619.03.01 GENERAL ......................................................................... 619-1
619.03.02 RESET ................................................................................ 619-1

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
619.04.01 GENERAL ......................................................................... 619-1

BASIS OF PAYMENT
619.05.01 PAYMENT ......................................................................... 619-1

SECTION 620 -- RIGHT-OF-WAY MARKERS

DESCRIPTION
620.01.01 GENERAL ......................................................................... 620-1

MATERIALS
620.02.01 GENERAL ......................................................................... 620-1

CONSTRUCTION
620.03.01 GENERAL ......................................................................... 620-1

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
620.04.01 MEASUREMENT .................................................................. 620-1

BASIS OF PAYMENT
620.05.01 PAYMENT ......................................................................... 620-1

SECTION 621 -- MONUMENTS

DESCRIPTION
621.01.01 GENERAL ......................................................................... 621-1
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

MATERIALS
621.02.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 621-1
621.02.02 INSTALLATION ............................................................ 621-1

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
621.04.01 MEASUREMENT .......................................................... 621-1

BASIS OF PAYMENT
621.05.01 PAYMENT ................................................................. 621-1

SECTION 622 -- BLANK

SECTION 623 -- TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING

DESCRIPTION
623 G.01.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 623-1
623 G.01.02 REGULATIONS AND CODE .............................................. 623-1
623 G.01.03 EQUIPMENT LIST AND DRAWINGS .................................... 623-2
623 G.01.04 WARRANTIES, GUARANTEES, AND INSTRUCTION SHEETS ............. 623-2

MATERIALS
623 G.02.01 CONDUIT ............................................................... 623-2
623 G.02.02 PULL BOXES ............................................................ 623-3
623 G.02.03 EXPANSION FITTINGS ............................................... 623-3
623 G.02.04 CONDUCTORS AND CABLE .......................................... 623-3
623 G.02.05 SPLICING ............................................................... 623-3
623 G.02.06 COLOR CODING ........................................................ 623-4

CONSTRUCTION
623 G.03.01 MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS .... 623-4
623 G.03.02 SCHEDULING OF WORK ............................................... 623-6
623 G.03.03 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS ................................................ 623-7
623 G.03.04 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING ..................................... 623-7
623 G.03.05 REMOVING AND REPLACING IMPROVEMENTS ......................... 623-7
623 G.03.06 FOUNDATIONS .......................................................... 623-7
623 G.03.07 WIRING ................................................................. 623-8
623 G.03.08 SERVICE ............................................................... 623-9

TRAFFIC SECTION

MATERIALS
623 T.02.01 CABINETS ............................................................. 623-10
623 T.02.02 CABINET EQUIPMENT ................................................ 623-14
623 T.02.03 TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROLLERS .................................... 623-18
623 T.02.04 LOOP DETECTORS .................................................... 623-29
623 T.02.05 VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES ............................................ 623-32
623 T.02.06 PROGRAMMED VISIBILITY VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES ................... 623-35
623 T.02.07 PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL FACES ........................................ 623-35
623 T.02.08 FLASHERS .............................................................. 623-37
623 T.02.09 STANDARD, STEEL PEDESTALS, AND POSTS ......................... 623-37
623 T.02.10.01 LAS VEGAS AREA SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS (When Specified) ...... 623-39

XXXIV
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

623 T.02.10.02 GENERAL LAS VEGAS AREA SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS ........................................... 623-43
623 T.02.11 PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTONS .................................................................................. 623-46
623 T.02.12 EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY CONTROL SYSTEM ........................................... 623-47
623 T.02.13 TRAFFIC SIGNAL VIDEO IMAGE DETECTION SYSTEMS (Agency Specified) .......... 623-50
623 T.02.14 UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY SYSTEMS (When Specified) .................... 623-50

CONSTRUCTION
623 T.03.01 PAINTING .................................................................................................................. 623-51

STREET LIGHTING SECTION

MATERIALS
623 L.02.01 MATERIALS, STANDARDS AND POSTS ................................................................. 623-52
623 L.02.02 ANCHOR BOLTS ..................................................................................................... 623-55
623 L.02.03 LIGHTING LUMINAIRES ......................................................................................... 623-55
623 L.02.04 FUSEHOLDERS AND FUSES .................................................................................... 623-57
623 L.02.05 LOW VOLTAGE UNDERGROUND STREET LIGHTING SYSTEM ....................... 623-57
623 L.02.06 PHOTO-ELECTRIC CONTROLS ............................................................................. 623-57
623 L.02.07 PAINT ....................................................................................................................... 623-58

CONSTRUCTION
623 L.03.01 GENERAL ................................................................................................................ 623-58
623 L.03.02 BONDING AND GROUNDING ................................................................................. 623-59
623 L.03.03 TESTING .................................................................................................................. 623-59

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
623.04.01 MEASUREMENT ........................................................................................................... 623-60

BASIS OF PAYMENT
623.05.01 PAYMENT ................................................................................................................... 623-60

SECTION 624 -- ACCOMMODATIONS FOR PUBLIC TRAFFIC

DESCRIPTION
624.01.01 GENERAL ................................................................................................................... 624-1

MATERIALS
624.02.01 GENERAL ................................................................................................................... 624-1

CONSTRUCTION
624.03.01 SPECIAL DETOURS .................................................................................................... 624-1
624.03.02 FLAGGERS ................................................................................................................ 624-1
624.03.03 PILOT CARS .............................................................................................................. 624-2
624.03.04 MAINTAIN BASE ...................................................................................................... 624-2
624.03.05 EQUIPMENT RENTAL ............................................................................................... 624-2

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
624.04.01 MEASUREMENT .......................................................................................................... 624-2

BASIS OF PAYMENT
624.05.01 PAYMENT .................................................................................................................. 624-2

XXXV
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

SECTION 625 -- CONSTRUCTION SIGNS

DESCRIPTION
625.01.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 625-1

MATERIALS
625.02.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 625-1
625.02.02 SIGN DIMENSIONS ...................................................... 625-1

CONSTRUCTION
625.03.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 625-1
625.03.02 SIGN PLACEMENT ....................................................... 625-2
625.03.03 SIGN SUPPORTS ......................................................... 625-2
625.03.04 CHANNELIZING DEVICES ............................................. 625-2

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT ..................................................... 625-3

BASIS OF PAYMENT ................................................................. 625-3

SECTION 626 -- FINAL CLEAN UP

DESCRIPTION
626.01.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 626-1

MATERIALS
626.03.01 FINAL CLEAN UP ....................................................... 626-1

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
626.04.01 MEASUREMENT ........................................................ 626-1

BASIS OF PAYMENT
626.05.01 PAYMENT ................................................................. 626-1

SECTION 627 -- PERMANENT SIGNS

DESCRIPTION
627.01.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 627-1
627.01.02 SHOP DRAWINGS ...................................................... 627-1

MATERIALS
627.02.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 627-1
627.02.02 REFLECTORIZATION .................................................... 627-1
627.02.03 OVERHEAD SIGNS ...................................................... 627-2
627.02.04 LETTERS, NUMERALS, SYMBOLS, AND ACCESSORIES FOR GUIDE SIGNS ...................................................... 627-2

CONSTRUCTION
627.03.01 PANEL FASTENINGS .................................................. 627-2
627.03.02 CLOSURE STRIPS ....................................................... 627-2
627.03.03 INSTALLATION ........................................................... 627-2

XXXVI
### CONTENTS

**CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>627.03.04</td>
<td>TESTS</td>
<td>627-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>627.03.05</td>
<td>RELOCATION</td>
<td>627-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>627.04.01</td>
<td>MEASUREMENT</td>
<td>627-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>627.05.01</td>
<td>PAYMENT</td>
<td>627-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECTION 628 -- PAINTING TRAFFIC STRIPING, PAVEMENT MARKINGS, AND CURB MARKINGS**

**DESCRIPTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>628.01.01</td>
<td>GENERAL</td>
<td>628-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATERIALS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>628.02.01</td>
<td>PAINT FOR TRAFFIC STRIPING, PAVEMENT MARKING AND CURB MARKING</td>
<td>628-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>628.02.02</td>
<td></td>
<td>628-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>628.02.03</td>
<td>RETROREFLECTIVE PREFORMED PAVEMENT MARKINGS</td>
<td>628-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CONSTRUCTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>628.03.01</td>
<td>WEATHER CONDITIONS</td>
<td>628-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>628.03.02</td>
<td>EQUIPMENT</td>
<td>628-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>628.03.03</td>
<td>GEOMETRY, STRIPES, AND TRAFFIC LANES</td>
<td>628-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>628.03.04</td>
<td>PREPARATION OF EXISTING SURFACES</td>
<td>628-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>628.03.05</td>
<td>LAYOUT, ALIGNMENT, AND SPOTTING</td>
<td>628-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>628.03.06</td>
<td>APPLICATION OF PAINT</td>
<td>628-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>628.03.07</td>
<td>PROTECTION OF WORK, WORKMEN AND THE PUBLIC</td>
<td>628-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>628.03.08</td>
<td>DEFECTIVE WORKMANSHIP OR MATERIAL</td>
<td>628-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>628.03.09</td>
<td>INSTALLATION OF RETROREFLECTIVE PREFORMED PAVEMENT MARKINGS</td>
<td>628-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>628.04.01</td>
<td>MEASUREMENT</td>
<td>628-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>628.05.01</td>
<td>BASIS OF PAYMENT</td>
<td>628-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECTION 629 -- WATER DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES**

**DESCRIPTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>629.01.01</td>
<td>GENERAL</td>
<td>629-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.01.02</td>
<td>STANDARDS</td>
<td>629-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.01.03</td>
<td>SHOP DRAWINGS</td>
<td>629-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.01.04</td>
<td>CONSTRUCTION LINES AND GRADES</td>
<td>629-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.01.05</td>
<td>OPERATION OF VALVES</td>
<td>629-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.01.06</td>
<td>JOINT USE TRENCHES</td>
<td>629-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATERIALS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>629.02.01</td>
<td>GENERAL</td>
<td>629-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.02</td>
<td>ASPHALT CEMENT PIPE</td>
<td>629-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.03</td>
<td>CAST IRON FITTINGS</td>
<td>629-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

XXXVII
## CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>629.02.04</td>
<td>STEEL FITTINGS</td>
<td>629-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.05</td>
<td>STEEL PIPES</td>
<td>629-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.06</td>
<td>AIR-VACUUM AND AIR RELEASE VALVES</td>
<td>629-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.07</td>
<td>PIPE CASING</td>
<td>629-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.08</td>
<td>PLASTIC SERVICE LATERALS</td>
<td>629-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.09</td>
<td>RED BRASS PIPE AND FITTINGS</td>
<td>629-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.10</td>
<td>COPPER SERVICE LATERALS</td>
<td>629-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.11</td>
<td>METER BOXES</td>
<td>629-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.12</td>
<td>SERVICE SADDLE</td>
<td>629-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.13</td>
<td>FLANGE GASKETS</td>
<td>629-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.14</td>
<td>TAPPING SLEEVES</td>
<td>629-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.15</td>
<td>BOLTS</td>
<td>629-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.16</td>
<td>MECHANICAL TYPE COUPLINGS</td>
<td>629-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.17</td>
<td>SLEEVE-TYPE COUPLINGS</td>
<td>629-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.18</td>
<td>INSULATING FLANGE JOINTS</td>
<td>629-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.19</td>
<td>VALVE BOXES AND COVERS</td>
<td>629-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.20</td>
<td>PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLES</td>
<td>629-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.21</td>
<td>MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS</td>
<td>629-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.22</td>
<td>CORPORATION STOPS AND ACCESSORIES</td>
<td>629-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.23</td>
<td>VALVES</td>
<td>629-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.24</td>
<td>CONCRETE</td>
<td>629-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.25</td>
<td>REINFORCING STEEL</td>
<td>629-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.02.26</td>
<td>PAINTINGS AND COATINGS</td>
<td>629-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## CONSTRUCTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>629.03.01</td>
<td>GENERAL</td>
<td>629-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.03.02</td>
<td>EXCAVATION</td>
<td>629-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.03.03</td>
<td>PIPE BEDDING</td>
<td>629-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.03.04</td>
<td>TRENCH BACKFILL</td>
<td>629-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.03.05</td>
<td>SOILS TEST</td>
<td>629-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.03.06</td>
<td>CUTTING AND RESTORING STREET SURFACING</td>
<td>629-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.03.07</td>
<td>BACKFILL AROUND STRUCTURES</td>
<td>629-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.03.08</td>
<td>CONCRETE</td>
<td>629-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.03.09</td>
<td>CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING FACILITIES</td>
<td>629-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.03.10</td>
<td>INSTALLATION OF VALVES</td>
<td>629-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.03.11</td>
<td>INSTALLATION OF ASPBESTOS CEMENT PIPING</td>
<td>629-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.03.12</td>
<td>TESTING</td>
<td>629-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.03.13</td>
<td>DISINFECTION</td>
<td>629-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.03.14</td>
<td>FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATIONS</td>
<td>629-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.03.15</td>
<td>ABANDONING OF VALVES</td>
<td>629-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629.03.16</td>
<td>INSTALLATION OF PIPE CASING</td>
<td>629-14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>629.04.01</td>
<td>MEASUREMENT</td>
<td>629-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>629.05.01</td>
<td>PAYMENT</td>
<td>629-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SECTION 630 -- SANITARY SEWERS

## DESCRIPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>630.01.01</td>
<td>WORK INVOLVED</td>
<td>630-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CONTENTS

### CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>630.01.02</td>
<td>CONFORMANCE WITH LINE AND GRADE</td>
<td>630-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.02.03</td>
<td>EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES</td>
<td>630-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.01.04</td>
<td>SEWER REPLACEMENT PROJECTS</td>
<td>630-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.01.05</td>
<td>PROHIBITION OF DIVERSION</td>
<td>630-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.01.06</td>
<td>COMPENSATION FOR MAINTENANCE OF FLOW</td>
<td>630-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.01.07</td>
<td>MECHANICAL COMPRESSION JOINT-VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE</td>
<td>630-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.01.08</td>
<td>CONCRETE PIPE</td>
<td>630-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.01.09</td>
<td>JOINTS FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE</td>
<td>630-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.01.10</td>
<td>PVC SEWER PIPE</td>
<td>630-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MATERIALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>630.02.01</td>
<td>GENERAL</td>
<td>630-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.02.02</td>
<td>MANHOLES</td>
<td>630-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.02.03</td>
<td>VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE SEWERS AND FITTINGS</td>
<td>630-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.02.04</td>
<td>JOINTING VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE</td>
<td>630-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.02.05</td>
<td>STOPPERS</td>
<td>630-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.02.06</td>
<td>REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE</td>
<td>630-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.02.07</td>
<td>PVC SEWER PIPE</td>
<td>630-7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CONSTRUCTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>630.03.01</td>
<td>EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL</td>
<td>630-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.03.02</td>
<td>TRENCHES</td>
<td>630-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.03.03</td>
<td>PIPE BEDDING AND LAYING</td>
<td>630-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.03.04</td>
<td>DEWATERING</td>
<td>630-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.03.05</td>
<td>JACKING</td>
<td>630-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.03.06</td>
<td>TUNNELING</td>
<td>630-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.03.07</td>
<td>SEWER LATERALS</td>
<td>630-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.03.08</td>
<td>HOUSE CONNECTIONS</td>
<td>630-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.03.09</td>
<td>APPURTENANCES</td>
<td>630-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.03.10</td>
<td>ABANDONMENT OF EXISTING SEWERS</td>
<td>630-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.03.11</td>
<td>VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE FITTINGS</td>
<td>630-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.03.12</td>
<td>VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE AT MANHOLES OR STRUCTURES</td>
<td>630-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.03.13</td>
<td>BLANK</td>
<td>630-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.03.14</td>
<td>TEST FOR LEAKAGE AND INFILTRATION</td>
<td>630-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630.03.15</td>
<td>TESTS FOR ALIGNMENT AND GRADE, AND DAMAGED OR DEFECTIVE PIPE IN PLACE</td>
<td>630-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>630.04.01</td>
<td>MEASUREMENT</td>
<td>630-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BASIS OF PAYMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>630.05.01</td>
<td>PAYMENT</td>
<td>630-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SECTION 631 -- STREET NAME SIGNS

#### DESCRIPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>631.01.01</td>
<td>GENERAL</td>
<td>631-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>631.01.02</td>
<td>STREET NAME SIGN FACES</td>
<td>631-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MATERIALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>631.02.01</td>
<td>GENERAL</td>
<td>631-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>631.02.02</td>
<td></td>
<td>631-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

XXXIX
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

CONSTRUCTION
631.03.01 STREET NAME SIGN INSTALLATION ........................................ 631-2
631.03.02 EXCEPTIONS ........................................................................ 631-2

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
631.04.01 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT .................................................. 631-2

BASIS OF PAYMENT
631.05.01 BASIS OF PAYMENT .............................................................. 631-2

SECTION 632 -- HEADLIGHT GLARE SCREEN

DESCRIPTION
632.01.01 GENERAL ........................................................................ 632-1

MATERIALS
632.02.01 GENERAL ........................................................................ 632-1

CONSTRUCTION
632.03.01 GENERAL ........................................................................ 632-4

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
632.04.01 MEASUREMENT ................................................................ 632-4

BASIS OF PAYMENT
632.05.01 PAYMENT ......................................................................... 632-4

SECTION 633 - PAVEMENT MARKERS

DESCRIPTION
633.01.01 GENERAL ........................................................................ 633-1

MATERIALS
633.02.01 NON-REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS ............................. 633-1
633.02.02 REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS .................................... 633-2
633.02.03 PAVEMENT MARKER ADHESIVE ........................................... 633-3

CONSTRUCTION
633.03.01 INSTALLATION ................................................................ 633-3

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
633.04.01 MEASUREMENT ................................................................ 633-4

BASIS OF PAYMENT
633.05.01 PAYMENT ......................................................................... 633-4

SECTION 634 -- TEMPORARY PAVEMENT STRIPING TAPE

DESCRIPTION
634.01.01 GENERAL ........................................................................ 634-1
CONTENTS

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS -- CONTINUED

SECTION 646 -- WATERPROOFING AND DAMPPROOFING

DESCRIPTION
646.01.01 GENERAL .................................................. 646-1

MATERIALS
646.02.01 GENERAL .................................................. 646-1

CONSTRUCTION
646.03.01 GENERAL .................................................. 646-1
646.03.02 MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING .................................. 646-1
646.03.03 DAMPPROOFING ............................................. 646-2

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
646.04.01 MEASUREMENT ............................................. 646-2

BASIS OF PAYMENT
646.05.01 PAYMENT .................................................. 646-2

SECTION 660 -- METAL BIN-TYPE RETAINING WALLS

DESCRIPTION
660.01.01 GENERAL .................................................. 660-1

MATERIALS
660.02.01 GENERAL .................................................. 660-1

CONSTRUCTION
660.03.01 FABRICATION ............................................. 660-1
660.03.02 EARTHIWORK .............................................. 660-1
660.03.03 ASSEMBLY .................................................. 660-2

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT
660.04.01 MEASUREMENT ............................................. 660-2

BASIS OF PAYMENT
660.05.01 PAYMENT .................................................. 660-2

DIVISION III -- MATERIALS DETAILS

SECTION 701 -- PORTLAND CEMENT

SCOPE
701.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED ....................................... 701-1

MATERIALS
701.02.01 GENERAL .................................................. 701-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
701.03.01 REQUIREMENTS ............................................ 701-2
CONTENTS

MATERIALS DETAILS -- CONTINUED

SECTION 702 -- CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS AND ADMIXTURES

SCOPE
702.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED .......................................................... 702-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
702.03.01 CURING MATERIALS ............................................................. 702-1
702.03.02 BLANK .............................................................................. 702-1
702.03.03 AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES .............................................. 702-1
702.03.04 ADMIXTURE OTHER THAN AIR-ENTRAINING ......................... 702-1
702.03.05 HYDRATED LIME ............................................................... 702-2
702.03.06 BLANK .............................................................................. 702-2
702.03.07 WHITE PIGMENTED CURING COMPOUND - CHLORINATED RUBBER BASE .............................................. 702-2
702.03.08 FLY ASH ............................................................................ 702-2

SECTION 703 -- BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

SCOPE
703.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED .......................................................... 703-1

REQUIREMENTS
703.02.01 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY ........................................... 703-1
703.02.02 SHIPPING NOTICE ............................................................. 703-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
703.03.01 REFINERY TEST REPORT ...................................................... 703-1
703.03.02 ASPHALT CEMENTS ............................................................. 703-2
703.03.03 LIQUID ASPHALTS ............................................................... 703-2
703.03.04 EMULSIFIED ASPHALT .......................................................... 703-2
703.03.05 SLURRY SEAL ..................................................................... 703-4
703.03.06 MICRO-SURFACING ............................................................. 703-4

SECTION 704 -- BASE AGGREGATES

SCOPE
704.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED .......................................................... 704-1

REQUIREMENTS
704.02.01 GENERAL ........................................................................... 704-1
704.02.02 DEFICIENCIES ................................................................... 704-1
704.02.03 PLASTIC LIMITS ................................................................. 704-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
704.03.01 DRAIN BACKFILL ................................................................. 704-2
704.03.02 TYPE I AGGREGATE BASE .................................................. 704-2
704.03.03 BLANK .............................................................................. 704-3
704.03.04 TYPE II AGGREGATE BASE ................................................. 704-3
704.03.05 BLANK .............................................................................. 704-3
704.03.06 BLANK .............................................................................. 704-3
704.03.07 BLANK .............................................................................. 704-3
704.03.08 AGGREGATE FOR PORTLAND CEMENT TREATED BASE ................................................................. 704-4
CONTENTS

MATERIALS DETAILS -- CONTINUED

SECTION 705 -- AGGREGATES FOR BITUMINOUS COURSES

SCOPE
705.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED .................................................. 705-1

REQUIREMENTS
705.02.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 705-1
705.02.02 DEFICIENCIES ......................................................... 705-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
705.03.01 PLANTMIX AND ROADMIX BITUMINOUS BASE AND SURFACE AGGREGATE, TYPES TWO
705.03.02 FINE AND COARSE AND THREE ..................................... 705-2
705.03.03 PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS OPEN-GRADED SURFACE AGGREGATE ................... 705-3
705.03.04 COMMERCIAL MINERAL FILLER .................................... 705-3
705.03.05 SCREENINGS ............................................................ 705-4
705.03.06 SAND BLOTTER ......................................................... 705-4
705.03.07 SET CONTROL ADDITIVES ........................................... 705-6

SECTION 706 -- AGGREGATES FOR PORTLAND CEMENT PRODUCTS

SCOPE
706.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED .................................................. 706-1

REQUIREMENTS
706.02.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 706-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
706.03.01 COARSE AGGREGATE .................................................... 706-2
706.03.02 LIGHTWEIGHT AGGREGATES ......................................... 706-4
706.03.03 FINE AGGREGATE ...................................................... 706-5
706.03.04 GROUT AND MORTAR SAND ........................................ 706-6
706.03.05 STONE FOR MASONRY AND RIPRAP ................................ 706-7

SECTION 707 -- JOINT MATERIAL

SCOPE
707.01.01 MATERIAL COVERED .................................................. 707-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
707.03.01 JOINT FILLERS .......................................................... 707-1
707.03.02 RUBBER GASKETS ..................................................... 707-1
707.03.03 WATERSTOPS ............................................................ 707-1
707.03.04 POURABLE JOINT SEALER .......................................... 707-2
707.03.05 ASPHALT PLANK ....................................................... 707-3
707.03.06 PREFORMED ELASTIC JOINT SEALER ................................. 707-3

SECTION 708 -- CONCRETE AND CLAY PIPE AND DRAINS

SCOPE
708.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED .................................................. 708-1

XLIV
CONTENTS
MATERIALS DETAILS -- CONTINUED

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
708.03.01 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE ............................................. 708-1
708.03.02 NONREINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE ....................................... 708-2
708.03.03 PERFORATED CONCRETE PIPE ............................................. 708-2
708.03.04 CLAY PIPE ............................................................................. 708-2
708.03.05 ACRYLONITRILE-BUTADIENE-STYRENE COMPOSITE PIPE .......... 708-2
708.03.07 ASBESTOS CEMENT PRESSURE PIPE ..................................... 708-2
708.03.08 ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE ....................................................... 708-2
708.03.09 REINFORCED CONCRETE PRESSURE PIPE ......................... 708-2

SECTION 709 -- METAL AND THERMOPLASTIC PIPE

SCOPE
709.01.01 MATERIAL COVERED .......................................................... 709-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
709.03.01 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE AND PIPE ARCHES ................... 709-1
709.03.02 BITUMINOUS COATED CORRUGATED METAL PIPE AND PIPE ARCHES .............................................................. 709-1
709.03.03 ALUMINIZED TYPE 2 COATED CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE .... 709-2
709.03.04 CONCRETE LINED CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE ..................... 709-2
709.03.05 CORRUGATED ALUMINUM PIPE ........................................... 709-2
709.03.06 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE FOR DOWNDRAINS .................. 709-2
709.03.07 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE FOR UNDERDRAINS ................. 709-2
709.03.08 BITUMINOUS COATED CORRUGATED METAL PIPE FOR UNDERDRAINS ....................................................... 709-3
709.03.09 THERMOPLASTIC, PLASTIC PIPE CULVERTS AND DRAINS ...... 709-3
709.03.10 CORRUGATED POLYETHYLENE PIPE FOR PERFORATED UNDER DRAINS ................................................................. 709-5
709.03.11 STRUCTURAL PLATE PIPE AND PIPE ARCHES .................. 709-5
709.03.12 CAST IRON PIPE ............................................................... 709-5
709.03.13 STEEL WATER PIPE .......................................................... 709-5

SECTION 710 -- STRUCTURAL AND EYEBAR STEEL

SCOPE
710.01.01 MATERIAL COVERED .......................................................... 710-1

REQUIREMENTS
710.02.01 DEFECTS .............................................................................. 710-1
710.02.02 CHARPY V-NOTCH TEST ...................................................... 710-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
710.03.01 STANDARD STEEL ............................................................... 710-1
710.03.02 HIGH STRENGTH-LOW ALLOY STRUCTURAL MANGANESE VANADIUM STEEL ................................................... 710-1
710.03.03 HIGH TENSILE STRENGTH BOLTS ...................................... 710-1
710.03.04 STAINLESS STEEL BOLTS ................................................... 710-1
710.03.05 WELDED SEAMLESS STEEL PIPE .................................... 710-1
710.03.06 COLD-FORMED WELDED AND SEAMLESS CARBON STEEL STRUCTURAL TUBING IN Rounds and Shapes ........... 710-1
710.03.07 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS ................................................ 710-2
710.03.08 PINS AND ROLLERS .......................................................... 710-2

XLV
CONTENTS

MATERIALS DETAILS - CONTINUED

SECTION 711 -- ALUMINUM FOR BRIDGE RAIL

SCOPE
711.01.01 MATERIAL COVERED ................................................................. 711-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
711.03.01 ALUMINUM ALLOY FOR PIPE .................................................. 711-1
711.03.02 ALUMINUM ALLOY TUBING ....................................................... 711-1
711.03.03 CAST ALUMINUM TUBING ......................................................... 711-1
711.03.04 ALUMINUM ALLOY SHIMS .......................................................... 711-1

SECTION 712 -- MISCELLANEOUS METAL

SCOPE
712.01.01 MATERIAL COVERED ................................................................. 712-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
712.03.01 STEEL CASTINGS ................................................................. 712-1
712.03.02 GRAY IRON CASTINGS ............................................................. 712-1
712.03.03 MALLEABLE CASTINGS ............................................................ 712-1
712.03.04 WROUGHT IRON PLATES .......................................................... 712-1
712.03.05 BRONZE CASTINGS ................................................................. 712-1
712.03.06 WELDING MATERIALS .............................................................. 712-1
712.03.07 STEEL PILES ................................................................. 712-1
712.03.08 STEEL SHELL FOR PILES .......................................................... 712-1

SECTION 713 -- REINFORCEMENT

SCOPE
713.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED ............................................................... 713-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
713.03.01 BAR STEEL REINFORCEMENT ................................................ 713-1
713.03.02 FABRICATED STEEL BAR OR ROD MATS REINFORCEMENT .............. 713-1
713.03.03 WELDED STEEL WIRE FABRIC REINFORCEMENT ......................... 713-1
713.03.04 PRESTRESSING STEEL ............................................................. 713-1
713.03.05 COLD-DRAWN STEEL WIRE FOR SPIRAL REINFORCEMENT ............... 713-2

SECTION 714 -- PAINT AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS

SCOPE
714.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED ............................................................... 714-1

REQUIREMENTS
714.02.01 CERTIFICATES ................................................................. 714-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
714.03.01 IRON AND STEEL USE ITEMS ............................................... 714-1
714.03.02 TIMBER USE ITEMS .............................................................. 714-3
714.03.03 CONCRETE USE ITEMS .......................................................... 714-4
714.03.04 ALUMINUM USE ITEM ............................................................ 714-4

XLVI
CONTENTS

MATERIALS DETAILS -- CONTINUED

714.03.05 PAINT FOR TRAFFIC STRIPING, PAVEMENT MARKING, AND CURB MARKING -
GENERAL ................................................................................................................. 714-4
714.03.06 THERMOPLASTIC PAINT AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS .................................................. 714-6
714.03.07 FAST DRY TRAFFIC PAINT .............................................................................. 714-11
714.03.07a ALL PURPOSE BLACK TRAFFIC PAINT - PAINT FORMULA 235 ................. 714-11
714.03.08 READY-MIXED TRAFFIC STRIPE PAINTS ...................................................... 714-11
714.03.09 REFLECTIVE MATERIAL .............................................................................. 714-11
714.03.10 AIR POLLUTION .......................................................................................... 714-11
714.03.11 TEST REPORTS AND CERTIFICATION ............................................................. 714-11

SECTION 715 -- GALVANIZING

SCOPE
715.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED .............................................................................. 715-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
715.03.01 PRODUCTS ONE-EIGHTH (1/8) INCH (0.3 CENTIMETERS) THICK AND THICKER .............. 715-1
715.03.02 GUARD RAIL ELEMENTS ............................................................................. 715-1
715.03.03 HARDWARE ................................................................................................ 715-1

SECTION 716 - SIGN MATERIALS

SCOPE
716.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED .............................................................................. 716-1

REQUIREMENTS
716.02.01 GENERAL ................................................................................................ 716-1
716.02.02 CERTIFICATES ............................................................................................ 716-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
716.03.01 REFLECTIVE SHEETING ............................................................................ 716-1
716.03.02 BLANK ...................................................................................................... 716-4
716.03.03 ALUMINUM SIGN PANELS (FOR REFLECTIVE SHEETING) ......................... 716-4
716.03.04 BLANK ...................................................................................................... 716-4
716.03.05 OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURES AND SIGN FRAMES ..................................... 716-4
716.03.06 SIGN HARDWARE AND RELATED MATERIALS ............................................. 716-7

SECTION 717 -- TIMBER PILES

SCOPE
717.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED .............................................................................. 717-1

REQUIREMENTS
717.02.01 CERTIFICATES ............................................................................................ 717-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
717.03.01 GENERAL ................................................................................................ 717-1
CONTENTS

MATERIALS DETAILS -- CONTINUED

SECTION 718 -- TIMBER

SCOPE
718.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED ................................................. 718-1

REQUIREMENTS
718.02.01 GRADES ............................................................... 718-1
718.02.02 CERTIFICATES OF INSPECTION .................................. 718-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
718.03.01 SPECIES ............................................................... 718-1
718.03.02 GRADES ............................................................... 718-1

SECTION 719 -- TIMBER PRESERVATIVES

SCOPE
719.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED ................................................. 719-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
719.03.01 PRESERVATIVES ...................................................... 719-1

SECTION 720 -- GUARDRAIL MATERIALS

SCOPE
720.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED ................................................. 720-1

REQUIREMENTS
720.02.01 CERTIFICATES ......................................................... 720-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
720.03.01 RAIL MEMBERS ....................................................... 720-1
720.03.02 FITTINGS ............................................................. 720-1
720.03.03 REFLECTOR PLATES ............................................... 720-1
720.03.04 CABLE END ANCHOR ASSEMBLIES ............................. 720-2

SECTION 721 -- OBJECT MARKERS AND GUIDE POSTS

SCOPE
721.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED ................................................. 721-1

REQUIREMENTS
721.02.01 CERTIFICATES ......................................................... 721-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
721.03.01 METAL POSTS ......................................................... 721-1
721.03.02 TARGET PLATES ..................................................... 721-1
721.03.03 REFLECTORS .......................................................... 721-2

XLVIII
CONTENTS

MATERIALS DETAILS — CONTINUED

SECTION 722 — WATER

SCOPE
722.01.01 MATERIAL COVERED ............................................................... 722-1

REQUIREMENTS
722.02.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 722-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
722.03.01 CONCRETE USE ............................................................. 722-1

SECTION 723 — HARDWARE

SCOPE
723.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED ............................................................... 723-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
723.03.01 GALVANIZING ................................................................. 723-1
723.03.02 BOLTS, NUTS, DOWELS, AND DRIFT BOLTS ................................ 723-1
723.03.03 WASHERS ................................................................. 723-1

SECTION 724 — FENCE MATERIALS

SCOPE
724.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED ............................................................... 724-1

REQUIREMENTS
724.02.01 SAMPLES AND CERTIFICATES OF INSPECTION ................................ 724-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
724.03.01 WOOD POSTS ................................................................. 724-1
724.03.02 METAL POSTS ................................................................. 724-2
724.03.03 BARBED WIRE ................................................................. 724-4
724.03.04 WOVEN WIRE ................................................................. 724-4
724.03.05 CHAIN-LINK FABRIC .......................................................... 724-4
724.03.06 STAPLES, BRACE WIRE, AND NAILS ............................................ 724-4
724.03.07 METAL GATES ................................................................. 724-4

SECTION 725 — ELASTOMERIC BEARING PADS

SCOPE
725.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED ............................................................... 725-1

REQUIREMENTS
725.02.01 CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION .................................................. 725-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
725.03.01 GENERAL ................................................................. 725-1
CONTENTS

MATERIALS DETAILS -- CONTINUED

SECTION 726 -- ROADSIDE MATERIALS

SCOPE
726.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED ................................................. 726-1

REQUIREMENTS
726.02.01 CERTIFICATES AND SAMPLES ........................................... 726-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
726.03.01 PLANTING SOIL .......................................................... 726-2
726.03.02 FERTILIZER ............................................................... 726-2
726.03.03 ORGANIC MATERIAL .................................................... 726-2
726.03.04 MULCH ................................................................. 726-3
726.03.05 JUTE MATTING ......................................................... 726-4
726.03.06 PLANTS ................................................................. 726-4
726.03.07 SEEDS ................................................................. 726-4
726.03.08 TREE TIES ............................................................... 726-4
726.03.09 PIPE AND FITTINGS ................................................... 726-5
726.03.10 CONTROL TUBING ...................................................... 726-6
726.03.11 GATE VALVES .......................................................... 726-6
726.03.12 QUICK COUPLER VALVES ............................................. 726-6
726.03.13 MASONRY .............................................................. 726-6

SECTION 727 - CONCRETE SURFACE FINISHING MATERIAL

SCOPE
727.01.01 MATERIAL COVERED ..................................................... 727-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
727.02.01 REQUIREMENTS .......................................................... 727-1

SECTION 728 -- EPOXY

SCOPE
728.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED ..................................................... 728-1

REQUIREMENTS
728.02.01 SAMPLING AND TESTING .............................................. 728-1
728.02.02 CERTIFICATES .......................................................... 728-1
728.02.03 PACKAGING, LABELING AND STORING .............................. 728-1
728.02.04 DIRECTIONS FOR USE ................................................ 728-2

TYPES OF EPOXIES
728.03.01 BINDER (ADHESIVE), EPOXY RESIN BASE .......................... 728-2
728.03.02 COAL TAR MODIFIED EPOXY RESIN ............................... 728-2
728.03.03 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR BONDING NEW CONCRETE TO OLD CONCRETE .............................. 728-3
728.03.04 BLANK ................................................................. 728-3
728.03.05 BLANK ................................................................. 728-4
728.03.06 BINDER (ADHESIVE), EPOXY RESIN BASE, ALKYL BENZENE EXTENDED .............................. 728-4
728.03.07 BINDER (ADHESIVE), EPOXY RESIN BASE, FAST SETTING .................. 728-4
CONTENTS

MATERIALS DETAILS -- CONTINUED

728.03.08 BINDER (ADHESIVE), EPOXY RESIN BASE, FAST SETTING, ALKYL BENZENE
EXTENDED ................................................................. 728-4
728.03.09 EPOXY SEALANT FOR INDUCTIVE LOOPS .................................................. 728-5
728.03.10 EPOXY ADHESIVES FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS ............................................. 728-5

SECTION 729 — FLY ASH

SCOPE
729.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED ............................................................................. 729-1

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS
729.02.01 REQUIREMENTS ......................................................................................... 729-1
Special care shall be taken in placing and thoroughly compacting the material under the haunches of all pipe culverts.

Unless otherwise directed, the backfilling shall continue as directed to the level of the ground or to an elevation six (6) inches (150 millimeters) above the structure in the case of a pipe culvert in projection, or even with the top of the structure in the case of reinforced concrete box culvert in projection.

No construction equipment or other traffic shall be permitted to cross any culvert until a safe minimum depth of fill above the culvert has been placed and compacted in accordance with these specifications. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for protecting the structure from superimposed loading by construction equipment and shall repair any damage to the structure or replace the structure as ordered without extra compensation.

Special care shall be taken in backfilling arches, particularly half-circle arches. The arch shall be covered in layers, each layer conforming to the shape of the arch and tamped thoroughly.

207.03.04 PLACING AND COMPACTING OF BIN-TYPE RETAINING WALLS: Placing and compacting backfill material for bin-type retaining walls shall progress concurrently with the assembly of the bins, and backfilling around the outer sides thereof shall be kept approximately level with the inside fills. The materials shall be thoroughly tamped and meet the density requirements as set forth in Subsection 207.03.01, "General." Care shall be exercised to completely fill the depressions of stringers and spacers without displacing them from established line and batter.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

207.04.01 PAYMENT: Unless otherwise provided in the Special Provisions or Proposal, no payment will be made for structure excavation or backfill as such; the cost thereof under normal circumstances being considered as included in the price bid for the construction or installation of the items to which such excavation or backfill is incidental or appurtenant. Payment for such excavation or backfill will be made when the Special Provisions or Proposal provides.
SECTION 208

TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

DESCRIPTION

208.01.01 GENERAL: This work shall consist of the excavation and backfill of trenches for the accommodation of substructures including, but not limited to electrical conduits, telephone conduits, television cable, traffic signal conduits, gas lines, sewer lines, water lines, and storm drains.

When the terms "Backfill" or "Trench Backfill" are used herein, they shall be construed to mean one or more of the types of backfill specified below under "MATERIALS."

MATERIALS

208.02.01 SELECTED BACKFILL: Selected backfill shall be as specified in Subsection 207.02.01, "Selected Backfill."

208.02.02 GRANULAR BACKFILL: Granular backfill shall be as specified in Subsection 207.02.02, "Granular Backfill."

208.02.03 SAND BACKFILL: Sand backfill shall consist of natural sand or a mixture of sand with gravel or stone. In addition thereto, the material shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sieve Sizes</th>
<th>Percentage of Weight Passing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/8&quot;</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 4</td>
<td>80-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 200</td>
<td>5-20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The plasticity index of the material shall be as specified in Subsection 704.02.03, "Plastic Limits." The soluble sulfate content shall not exceed 0.3% by dry weight of soil.

208.02.04 TYPE II AGGREGATE BASE BACKFILL: Type II aggregate base backfill shall be as specified in Subsection 704.03.04, "Type II Aggregate Base". The soluble sulfate content shall not exceed 0.3% by dry weight of soil.

208.02.05 DRAIN BACKFILL: Drain backfill shall be as specified in Subsection 704.03.01, "Drain Backfill." The type shall be as shown on the plans or approved by the Engineer.

208.02.06 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL (CLSM): CLSM (flowable fill) shall consist of a low-strength, self-leveling concrete material composed of various combinations of cement, fly ash, aggregate, water, and chemical admixtures. It shall have a design compressive strength at an age of 28 days within the ranges
required in the table below for the specified class:

Class I (50 to 150 psi (345 kPa to 1.03 MPa)): Specified where the maximum strength is of primary concern due to the desire to have material that can be excavated in the future with relative ease.

Class II - 100 to 300 psi (1.03 Mpa to 2.07 Mpa): Specified where the minimum strength is of primary concern for pipe support.

Class Special (as shown in project specifications or drawings): Specified where project unique criteria, such as erosion control, are the primary concern.

For Class I CLSM, compressive strength testing shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D 4832, except molds shall be made of masonry block. Masonry block molds can be 4" x 4" x 8" (100 mm x 100 mm x 200 mm) rectangular prisms constructed in accordance with UBC Standard Test Procedure 21-18, or the specimen may be 4" (100 mm) diameter by 8" (200 mm) high cylinders made using concrete block with cylindrical cells of that size. All other requirements of ASTM D 4832 shall apply.

For Class II CLSM, compressive strength testing shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D 4832, including mold requirements. For Class Special, the compressive strength testing procedures shall be specified in the project specifications or on the project drawings.

The mix shall result in a product having a slump in the range of 6 to 10 inches (150 to 250 mm) at the time of placement. The Contractor shall submit a mix design for approval by the Engineer prior to placement. The mix design shall be supported by laboratory test data verifying the potential of the mix to comply with the requirements of these specifications.

CLSM will be proportioned in general compliance with the methods outlined in ACI 211.1-91, Reapproved 1997, Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete. The following materials shall be used:

Cement shall meet the requirements of Section 701, "Portland Cement". Type V cement shall be used unless otherwise specified.

Fly ash shall meet the requirements of Section 729, "Fly Ash". Fly ash not meeting the requirements of Section 729 may be used if prior testing indicates to the satisfaction of the Engineer the ability of the CLSM with this fly ash to meet these specifications.

Water shall meet the requirements of Section 722, "Water". Aggregates shall have 100% by total weight of the aggregate passing the 1" (25 mm) screen and 15% or less passing the No. 200 sieve. The aggregate shall meet the plastic limits requirements of Section 704.02.03. If coarse aggregate (material retained on the No. 4 sieve) is present, the percentage of wear at 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131 shall be less than 45%. If coarse aggregate is present, at least 35 percent of the weight of the total aggregate shall be passing the No. 4 sieve.

Chemical admixtures shall meet the requirements of Subsection 702.03.03, "Air-Entraining Admixtures", and Subsection 702.03.04, "Admixtures Other Than Air-Entraining." Other admixtures specifically approved for CLSM may be used.
All materials proportions shall be measured and the CLSM mixed in accordance with the requirements of Section 501, "Portland Concrete." Other proportion measuring and CLSM mixing systems are acceptable, if control can be demonstrated to be satisfactory to the engineer. These other methods include continuous feed, volumetric measurement of proportions, and pug mill and continuous mixing plants.

If the CLSM mix does not produce a flowable consistency or exhibits excessive bleeding, the mix shall be adjusted. Excessive bleeding is considered to occur when water flows from the CLSM in a manner that causes disturbance or displacement of the exposed surface of the CLSM. Mix adjustments shall include, but not be limited to: aggregate gradation, cementitious material content, admixtures, water content, or a combination of adjustments.

CLSM should be placed directly into the space to be filled. The mix may be placed to partial depth or full depth as conditions at the site dictate. When used as backfill in the pipe zone, care should be taken to prevent flotation or misalignment of the pipe by means of straps, soil anchors or other approved means of restraint. Material may be placed in stages to prevent movement or flotation of pipe.

Placement of backfill, pavement materials or on top of the CLSM shall not be allowed until the CLSM passed the ball drop test as per ASTM D6024.

208.02.07 CRUSHED ROCK: Crushed rock shall be the product from approved aggregate deposits and shall only be used as directed by the governing agency. The mineral aggregate shall be clean, hard, durable, free from any frozen lumps, deleterious matter, and harmful coatings. In addition thereto, the material shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sieve Sizes</th>
<th>Percentage of Weight Passing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/8&quot;</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 4</td>
<td>20-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 200</td>
<td>0-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The percentage of wear (500 revolutions) in accordance with ASTM C 131 shall not exceed 45%.

208.02.08 TYPE III AGGREGATE: The soluble sulfate content shall not exceed 0.3% by dry weight of soil. The mineral aggregate shall be clean, hard, durable, free from any frozen lumps, deleterious matter, and harmful coatings. In addition thereto, the material shall conform to the gradation requirements of Type II aggregate base as per Subsection 704.03.04 with the following property testing:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Control Test</th>
<th>Test Method</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sieve Analysis</td>
<td>AASHTO</td>
<td>704.03.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sampling Aggregate</td>
<td>ASTM D 75</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasticity Index</td>
<td>ASTM D 4318</td>
<td>Section 207.02.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquid Limit</td>
<td>ASTM D 4318</td>
<td>35% Maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 200 Sieve</td>
<td>AASHTO</td>
<td>2-15%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONSTRUCTION

208.03.01 TRENCH EXCAVATION, GENERAL: Excavation including the manner of supporting excavation
and provisions for access to trenches, shall comply with the current regulations as determined by NOSHA. Exca-
vation shall include, without classifications, the removal of all materials of whatever nature encountered, including
all obstructions of any nature that would interfere with the proper execution and completion of the work. The
removal of said materials shall conform to the lines and grade shown. Excavation for pipe, wire, or conduits shall
be by open trench unless otherwise specified or shown on the plans. However, should the Contractor elect to
tunnel or jack any portion not so specified, he shall first obtain approval from the Engineer. The Contractor shall
furnish, place, and maintain all supports and shoring that may be required for the sides of the excavation, and all
pumping, ditching, or other approved measures for the removal or exclusion of water, including storm water and
waste water reaching the site of the work from any source so as to prevent damage to the work or adjoining
property. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to persons or property due to interruption or
diversion of storm or waste water on account of his operations. If due to delays in delivery of materials or for other
reasons, and the Contractor is not expected to fully complete the work within any excavated area in a reasonable
length of time as determined by the Engineer, the Engineer may require the Contractor to backfill the excavation
and re-excavate when the work can be completed expeditiously, with no additional payment therefor.

(a) Except as otherwise shown or provided herein, excavation shall be open cut trenches with vertical sides
up to the top of the pipe, and from the top of the pipe to the ground surface. The bottom of the trench
shall have a maximum width equal to the outside diameter of the pipe plus 24 inches (600 millimeters)
or as shown on the plans. If the maximum trench width is exceeded, the Contractor shall provide either
additional bedding, another type of bedding, or a higher strength of pipe if required by the Engineer, with
no additional payment therefor. Trench widths greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 24
inches (600 millimeters) may be required by the Engineer for flexible pipe to compensate for low stability
soils, with payment for the additional work to be paid for in accordance with Subsection 104.03, "Extra
Work."

Except when otherwise specified or ordered by the Engineer, the bottom of the trench shall be excavated
uniformly to the grade or depth indicated on the drawings. The maximum amount of open trench
permitted in any one location shall be 500 feet (152 meters), or the length necessary to accommodate the
amount of pipe installed in a single day, whichever is greater, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
Trench shall be considered open until backfilled to finish surface. Trenches across streets shall be
completely backfilled as soon as possible after pipe, wire, or conduit installation.

Substantial bridging, properly anchored, capable of carrying the legal limit loading, in addition to adequate
trench bracing, shall be used to bridge across trenches at street crossings where trench backfill and
temporary patches have not been completed during regular working hours. Safe and convenient passage
for pedestrians and access to all properties shall be provided.

(b) Trench Overexcavation. Wherever the excavation is made below the grade shown on the drawings, or
below the grade ordered by the Engineer, it shall be refilled to the required grade with suitable bedding
material as specified in Subsection 208.03.02.
Trench overexcavation below the specified level of bedding material, and additional backfill material, ordered by the Engineer because unsuitable materials are encountered, shall be paid by the appropriate contract item. If no price is included in the contract, the work may be paid for according to the provisions of Subsection 104.03, "Extra Work."

Trench overexcavation and backfill to control groundwater or to facilitate ponding or jetting shall be at the option and expense of the Contractor.

(c) **Disposal of Unsuitable and Excess Excavated Materials.** Excess material and excavated material unsuitable for backfill, shall be removed from the site of the work by the end of each working day unless otherwise approved by the Engineer and disposed of by the Contractor as specified in Subsection 107.14, "Disposal of Material Outside Project Right-of-Way."

(d) **Changes in Alignment or Grade.** In the event that changes in elevation of the trench of less than six (6) inches (150 millimeters) are ordered by the Engineer no changes in the contract amount will be allowed. When such changes in elevation are more than six (6) inches (150 millimeters) or changes in alignment are made that change the character of the work required, the work shall be performed as specified in Subsection 104.02, "Increased or Decreased Quantities and Change in Character of Work."

**208.03.02 PIPE BEDDING:** Except as otherwise provided herein or in the Special Provisions, or as otherwise shown on the plans, the trench shall be excavated to a depth of at least six (6) inches (150 millimeters) below the bottom of the pipe barrel and to a depth which will be sufficient to provide at least two (2) inches (50 millimeters) clearance under the pipe bell, and backfilled to the required grade of the bottom of the pipe with "Type II Aggregate Base Backfill" or "Sand Backfill." "Crushed Rock" may be used for pipe bedding only if material use has been specifically approved by the governing agency. When "Crushed Rock" is used for pipe bedding the Contractor shall follow the same procedures described later in this subsection when "drain backfill" is used to control groundwater.

The bedding shall be compacted to at least 90% of maximum density. Pipe bedding shall be placed and prepared in such a manner that there will be a firm, continuous support along the entire length of the pipe barrel. Bell holes in the bedding shall provide at least two (2) inches (50 millimeters) clearance beneath pipe joints.

Unless otherwise specified, laying pipe on mounds of the approved bedding material compacted firmly in place will be allowed whenever pipe eighteen (18) inches in diameter or smaller is being used, excepting sanitary sewer pipe and storm drain pipe; when "Type II Aggregate Base Backfill" or "Sand Backfill" is used for bedding material; and when the character of the bedding material and adjacent native material is such that ponding or jetting will be used for compaction. The mounds shall be a minimum of six (6) inches (150 millimeters) along the length of the pipe and of adequate size to hold the pipe in alignment and to maintain a two (2) inch (50 millimeter) minimum clearance from the bottom of the coupling to the trench bottom. Each pipe shall be laid on two mounds with the center of each mound placed approximately one-fifth of the pipe length from each end. The clearance between the trench bottom and the bottom of the coupling and/or pipe barrel shall be properly backfilled utilizing "Type II Aggregate Base Backfill" or "Sand Backfill" and the material shall be compacted utilizing appropriate methods and equipment to provide a firm and uniform bedding throughout the entire length of the pipe.

In the event that "Drain Backfill" is used to control groundwater, the Contractor shall at his expense, construct dams within the drain rock bedding material at maximum intervals of 600 feet (180 meters) or at each manhole, whichever is less. In areas with active groundwater, the dams shall be constructed to the top of the pipe or the
level of groundwater, whichever is greater. For "Crushed Rock" bedding, the dams are to be constructed to the top of bedding elevation, as a minimum, which could be the foundation of the manhole. The dam material shall be portland cement concrete conforming to the requirements of Section 501, and shall have a minimum thickness of six (6) inches (150 millimeters). All pipe shall be placed directly on the drain rock bedding material unless otherwise required or approved by the Engineer.

If groundwater is present or anticipated to be present, a filter material as specified in Subsection 207.03.01, "General," may be required by the Engineer.

CLSM may also be used for pipe bedding material. When CLSM is used, laying pipe on mounds of approved bedding material as described above precedes the placement of CLSM. CLSM is then placed adjacent to the pipe and allowed to flow and is worked beneath the pipe to provide continuous, uniform support. Care shall be exercised as discussed in Subsection 208.02.06 to prevent movement or floatation of the pipe caused by placement of the CLSM. Note that the Las Vegas Valley Water District (LVVWD) requires that the materials used for backfill in the pipe zone and the pipe bedding be the same material.

### 208.03.03 TRENCH BACKFILL:
Except as otherwise provided or approved by the Engineer, after the pipe or conduit is laid, trenches shall be backfilled with "Sand Backfill," "Type II Aggregate Base Backfill," or with "CLSM" in the pipe zone as defined in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pipe or Conduit</th>
<th>Pipe Zone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 inch (50 millimeters) or less diameter</td>
<td>Bottom of pipe to 6 inches (150 millimeters) above the top of the pipe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater than 2 inch (50 millimeters) diameter</td>
<td>Bottom of pipe to 12 inches (300 millimeters) above the except vitrified clay pipetop of the pipe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitrified clay pipe</td>
<td>Bottom of pipe to 24 inches (600 millimeters) above the top of the pipe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"Crushed Rock" shall not be used to backfill in the pipe zone unless specifically pre-approved by the governing agency.

The partially backfilled trench shall be compacted to not less than 90% of maximum density except when "CLSM" is used. Jetting or ponding methods of compaction performed in accordance with the provisions of Subsection 207.03.01 will be permitted in the pipe zone, except for corrugated metal pipe and thermoplastic pipe.

(a) In unpaved areas and areas outside the existing or proposed street right-of-way, the remaining backfill shall be "CLSM," "Granular Backfill," or "Selected Backfill," except that no stones or lumps greater than three (3) inches will be permitted if "Selected Backfill" is used in trenches two (2) feet (600 millimeters) or less in width. Except when "CLSM" is used, the material shall be compacted to not less than 85% of maximum density, except for the top twelve (12) inches (300 millimeters) which shall be compacted to 90% of maximum density unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Compaction of backfill by ponding or jetting methods will be permitted when performed in accordance with the provisions described in Subsection 207.03.01, but shall not be restricted by the amount of material passing the No. 200 sieve. The upper twelve (12) inches (300 millimeters) below the existing grade in the traveled portion of an unpaved road shall be by mechanical means only.
(h) In paved areas and areas within the existing or proposed street right-of-way, the remaining backfill shall consist of one of the following types as determined by the Engineer.

(1) **Granular or Selected Backfill.** Backfill material from the pipe zone to a plane which is a minimum of 16 inches (400 millimeters) below the bottom of pavement shall be "Granular Backfill," or "Selected Backfill."

If "Selected Backfill" is used in trenches two (2) feet (600 millimeters) or less in width, no stones or lumps greater than three (3) inches will be permitted. The material shall be compacted to not less than 90% of maximum density.

Trench backfill may be compacted by ponding or jetting methods performed in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 207.03.01, "General" when the character of the backfill material and adjacent native materials are as specified in Subsection 207.03.01, "General," except ponding or jetting methods will not be permitted in the trench sixteen (16) inches (400 millimeters) below the bottom of an existing pavement.

Backfill material for the minimum of 16 inches (400 millimeters) beneath the pavement shall consist of "Type II Aggregate Base" conforming to the requirements of Subsection 704.03.04. The material shall be mechanically compacted to not less than 95% of maximum density.

(2) **CLSM.** "CLSM" shall be placed from the top of the pipe zone to the bottom of the pavement. In deep trenches, backfill material from the pipe zone to a plane which is a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) below the bottom of the pavement may be "Selected Backfill," "Granular Backfill," or "CLSM."

If ponding or jetting is used to compact the backfill, the Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent the pipe from floating including the filling or partially filling of the pipe with water if necessary. Adequate sumps and pumping shall be provided, as determined by the Engineer, for removing excess water from the trench. Any free standing water in a partially backfilled trench shall be allowed to completely drain away before the remaining backfill is placed.

Ponding or jetting methods shall be supplemented by the use of vibratory or other mechanical compaction equipment when necessary to obtain the required compaction.

Compaction not accomplished by ponding and jetting shall be done by mechanical means. Mechanically compacted backfill shall be placed in layers of thickness compatible with the characteristics of the backfill and the type of equipment being used, but not exceeding eight (8) inches (200 millimeters) in loose thickness before compaction when hand-directed compaction equipment is used unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Each layer shall be evenly spread, moistened, and tamped or rolled until the specified relative compaction has been attained.

**208.03.04 TESTING:** Where backfill is required to be compacted to a specified density, field tests for compliance may be made by the Contracting Agency using the test procedure prescribed in Section 111, "Soils and Aggregate Tests." For density determination tests the Contractor shall excavate at his expense in accordance with Subsection 208.03.01 any trench horizon the Contracting Agency may request. Where tests reveal non-compliance with the
requirements of the contract, the Contractor shall bear the costs of subsequent compaction and retesting until the required density is obtained.

Where CLSM is required to meet compressive strength requirements, field tests will be performed by the Contractor or Agency in accordance with the testing procedures outlined in Subsection 208.02.06. The Contractor shall provide the Contracting Agency all materials and access required to perform this testing. If tests indicate potentially non-complying materials, the Contractor shall bear the cost of subsequent retesting and engineering analysis necessary to determine necessary corrective measures and all costs related the corrective measures required for resolution of the non-compliance to the satisfaction of the Engineer, including, if required, removal and replacement of the work.

**COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH TESTING PROCEDURE VERIFICATION**

The Contractor shall cast one (1) set of six (6) four (4) inch by eight (8) inch (600 millimeter by 1200 millimeter) specimens in concrete masonry block molds. The Contractor shall insert six (6) four (4) inch by eight (8) inch (600 millimeter by 1200 millimeter) perforated molds into the in-place CLSM represented by the cast specimens. Both the cast specimens and the in-place specimens shall be field-cured for four (4) days; after which they shall be returned to the testing laboratory. The specimens shall then be laboratory-cured in a 100% humidity, temperature-controlled concrete curing room (cure tanks should not be used). Two (2) samples from each set shall be tested at the ages of seven (7), twenty-eight (28), and ninety (90) days.

**208.03.05 CUTTING AND RESTORING STREET SURFACING:**

(a) Prior to beginning work within any public right-of-way, or cutting any street surfacing therein, an encroachment permit and barricade plan approval shall be obtained from the governmental entity or agency having jurisdiction over that right-of-way.
Permit fees and construction restrictions shall be in accordance with the rules, regulations, and ordinances of the entity or agency having jurisdiction.

(b) While undergoing improvements, all streets upon or within which any work is being done shall be kept open to all traffic by the Contractor, as specified in Subsection 104.04, "Maintenance of Traffic," unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, or as provided in the Special Provisions.

Prior to beginning the work, barricading and traffic control devices conforming to the latest editions of the Traffic Control Plans for Highway Work Zones for the Clark County Area and the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices shall be in place, and shall be in compliance with the governmental agency approved traffic control and barricade plan.

(c) Pavement in the area of the trench excavation may be wheel cut or spade cut. Trench excavation and backfill shall be per the applicable sections of the Uniform Standard Specifications and Standard Drawings. "CLSM" shall be used in the following cases:

(1) All trenches eight (8) inches (200 millimeters) or less in width for installation of conduit (full depth to bottom of asphalt surface).
(2) Trenches for service laterals on developed major streets (greater than 60 feet of planned right-of-way) as determined by the Engineer.

(d) Whenever permanent pavement patches are not constructed immediately following trench backfilling operations, temporary pavement patches consisting of a minimum of two (2) inches (50 millimeters) of hot or cold plantmix or plates must be utilized to provide the required number of paved travel lanes. Plates may be left in place for the short duration as approved by the Engineer. Temporary pavement patches may be left in place for a maximum of thirty (30) working days following completion of backfilling operations unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The following surface tolerance for temporary patches shall be observed. When a twelve (12) foot (4 meter) straight edge is laid across the temporary patch parallel to the centerline of the street and in a direction transverse to the centerline, a rut, hump, or depression of more than three-fourths (3/4) inch (20 millimeters) shall not be evident. Deteriorated temporary patches exhibiting ruts, humps, or depressions shall be repaired or replaced immediately upon notification of the Engineer. If the existing street exceeds the above tolerances, then the temporary patch shall be equal to or better than the condition of the surrounding pavements.

(e) Prior to placing the permanent patch, the existing pavement shall be sawcut to a neat line and to a minimum width as follows:

(1) For transverse trenches, sufficient width (four (4) feet (1.2 meters) minimum) to accommodate mechanical placement using Agency approved spreader box or paving machine, rolling and compaction in compliance with Subsection 401.03.11, "Rolling and Compaction."

(2) For longitudinal trenches on streets with rights-of-way greater than 60 feet, one lane width in its entirety. Sawcut lines shall be made at the edge of the travel lane and shall not fall within the travel lane. Pavement patches for longitudinal trenches on streets with rights-of-way 60 feet or less shall be sufficient width (four (4) feet (1.2 meters) minimum) to accommodate mechanical placement using Agency approved spreader box or paving machine, rolling and compaction in compliance with Subsection 401.03.11, "Rolling and Compaction" and sawcut shall not be placed in wheel path area of travel lane.

(3) For narrow trenches (six (6) inches (150 millimeters) or less in width) for conduit placement within two (2) feet (600 millimeters) of the curb and gutter, a minimum of four (4) feet (1.2 meters) from the lip of gutter and removed to the curb and gutter. Pavement patch width shall be sufficient to accommodate mechanical placement using Agency approved spreader box or paving machine, rolling and compaction in compliance with Subsection 401.03.11, "Rolling and Compaction" and sawcut shall not be placed in wheel path area of travel lane.

Existing aggregate base, if disturbed, shall be recompacted to meet the requirements of Section 302 of the Uniform Standard Specifications. Compaction by rolling with vehicle tires will not be permitted. Aggregate base courses which were constructed with geosynthetics shall be repaired in conformance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.
(f) Existing asphalt concrete shall be replaced with the same depth on major streets (greater than 60 feet of planned right-of-way) except that the minimum depth shall be four (4) inches (100 millimeters) and shall be placed in multiple lifts of equal thickness. Existing asphalt concrete shall be replaced with the same depth in local streets (60 feet or less of planned right-of-way) except that the minimum depth shall be three (3) inches (75 millimeters); for existing depth of four (4) inches (100 millimeters) or more, pavement shall be replaced in multiple lifts of equal thickness.

(g) Completion of the permanent patch in areas where an opengraded surface course exists, which is less than 5 years in age, shall include placement of a surface course to match the existing surface texture.

(h) Existing asphalt pavement or concrete shall be replaced with like material. In areas where lime treated sub-base, cement modified sub-base, soil cement, or similar materials have been used, the Contractor may substitute a lean concrete mix or asphalt concrete equivalent, subject to approval of the Engineer.

Upon completion of the permanent patch, including the surface treatment, the surface shall be thoroughly compacted, smooth, and free from ruts, humps, depressions, or irregularities. When a straightedge twelve (12) feet (4 meters) long is laid across the permanent patch parallel to the centerline of the street and in a direction transverse to the centerline, the surface shall not vary more than one-quarter (1/4) inch from the lower edge of the straightedge. Patches exhibiting deviations greater than one-quarter (1/4) inch shall be replaced prior to acceptance of the patch. If the existing street exceeds the above tolerances, then the patch shall be equal to or better than the condition of the surrounding pavement.

(j) Any concrete improvements disturbed or damaged during construction shall be replaced prior to placement of the permanent pavement patch. Damaged sections of concrete sidewalk shall be removed and replaced to the nearest expansion joint or score line. Damaged concrete curb and gutter shall be removed and replaced to the nearest expansion joint, or as approved by the Engineer. Replacement of less than a ten (10) foot length of curb and gutter will not be permitted. Under no circumstances will sawcutting of concrete valley gutters be allowed. Valley gutters shall be replaced in their entirety.

(k) All traffic control devices removed or disturbed during construction must be replaced upon completion of the permanent patch including but not limited to delineation, paint, thermoplastic pavement markings, and traffic signal detector loops. Temporary lane lines and other markings used during construction shall be permanently removed, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, prior to placing the new traffic stripes or markings.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

208.05.01 **BASIS OF PAYMENT:** Unless otherwise provided in the Special Provisions or Proposal, no payment will be made for trench excavation or backfill as such; the cost thereof under normal circumstances being considered as included in the price bid for the construction or installation of the items to which such excavation or backfill is incidental or appurtenant.

Payment for such excavation or backfill will be made only when the Special Provisions or Proposal provides.
SECTION 209

DRAIN BACKFILL

DESCRIPTION

209.01.01 GENERAL: This work shall consist of furnishing, hauling, placing, and compacting drain backfill material around structures, pipes or perforated underdrains to the lines designated on the plans or established by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

209.02.01 GENERAL: Material shall conform to the requirements as set forth in Subsection 704.03.01, "Drain Backfill."

CONSTRUCTION

209.03.01 GENERAL: The trench shall be excavated and drain backfill placed in accordance with provisions of Section 607, "Underdrains."

Where drain backfill is part of the structural section, it shall be compacted to not less than ninety (90) percent maximum density. Test method to be determined by the Engineer.

Compacting by ponding or jetting will not be permitted.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

209.04.01 MEASUREMENT: The quantity of drain backfill to be measured for payment will be the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) measured in accordance with the dimensions shown on the plans or established by the Engineer complete and in place.

All measurement will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

209.05.01 PAYMENT: Payment for drain backfill will be made only when provided for in the Special Provisions or Proposal.

The accepted quantities of drain backfill measured as provided in Subsection 209.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic yard (cubic meters) of drain backfill.

Full compensation for furnishing, hauling, placing, and compacting drain backfill shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for drain backfill.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."
213.02.08 CONTROL VALVES: Manual control valves shall be straight or angle pattern globe valves of all brass or bronze construction with replaceable compression disks. Manual control valves shall be of the same size as the pipes on which they are placed unless otherwise indicated on the plans, and shall be provided with a union connection. Manual control valves shall be capable of withstanding a cold water working pressure of 150 psi (1.03 MPa) except for valves of 1-1/2 inch (3.8 centimeters) and larger where 200 psi (1.38 MPa) valves will be required.

Electric control valves shall be of the diaphragm type, normally closed, 24-volt, 60-cycle. The valve solenoids shall operate with 18-30 volts of power. Solenoids shall be completely encapsulated for positive waterproofing. The valve body and bonnet shall be of cast brass or bronze, flange or threaded type. If threaded type is used it shall be provided with a union connection. The time interval between opening and closing the valve shall not be less than five (5) seconds. The solenoid plunger shall be spring loaded so the valve may operate when installed in any position and shall be constructed of stainless steel with neoprene seat. Valve bonnet shall have a bleed screw for manual operation and a manual flow control adjustment. Electric control valves shall be capable of withstanding a non-shock cold water working pressure of 150 psi (1.03 MPa).

213.02.09 QUICK-COUPLER VALVES: The quick-coupler valve shall be of brass or bronze construction with one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters) F.I.P. bottom connection. The valve shall be of two-piece construction with removable upper body. The valve body shall be designed with a single slot to receive a single slot coupler.

The one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters) male and 3/4 inch (1.9 centimeter) female I.P.S. coupler for the quick-coupler valve shall be single slot of bronze construction.

213.02.10 VALVE BOXES: Valve boxes shall be reinforced precast Portland cement concrete boxes of the general dimensions shown on the plans with a steel lid. Concrete made of Type V Portland cement shall be used. Valve boxes shall have extensions as necessary to reach the depth indicated.

213.02.11 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS: Backflow preventers shall meet the requirements of the governing agency concerned. Each backflow preventer shall be equipped with a gate valve at each end of the backflow prevention unit. Three (3) inch (7.6 centimeters) and larger valves shall be flanged type, iron body, brass trimmed, wedge gate valves with non-rising stem, and shall be capable of withstanding a cold water working pressure of two hundred (200) pounds per square inch (1.38 MPa.) Two and one-half (2-1/2) inch (6.3 centimeters) and smaller valves shall be as specified above, except that they shall be screw type and shall be installed with a union between each valve and the backflow prevention unit. Backflow preventers and valves shall be the size shown on the plans.

It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the requirements of the governing agency in regard to the type and detail of backflow prevention required.

For purpose of payment the valves required to be installed at each end of the backflow prevention unit and all fittings between such valves required for proper installation shall be considered as a part of the backflow preventer.

213.02.12 DRAIN VALVES: Automatic ball check drain valves shall be of precision machined brass with a threaded keeper rather than a crimped type at the inlet end. Ball checks shall be spring loaded and shall close under a pressure of two (2) to four (4) psi (13.9 to 27.6 KPa). Valves shall be installed with a gravel sump as shown on the plans.
The gravel to be used in gravel sumps for ball check drain valves, shall conform to the requirements for Size No. 67 as specified in Subsection 706.03.01 of the Standard Specifications.

213.02.13 HOSE BIBS: The hose bib shall be a no-freeze burial type hydrant with a self-closing handle and shall have a 3/4 inch (1.91 centimeters) male I.P.S. threads at the supply line end.

213.02.14 VACUUM BREAKERS: When called for in the contract documents or as required by local ordinances, vacuum breakers meeting the following requirements shall be furnished and installed. All vacuum breaker installations are subject to inspection by authorized county or municipal authorities.

Atmospheric vacuum breakers shall have all bronze bodies and be of the same dimension as the pipe on which it is attached. Design shall permit free flow of water under pressure. When vacuum conditions exist it shall automatically close the check valve stopping all flow of water and admit air into the main line. Upon restoration of water pressure the air intake shall be shut off and the check valve re-opened without spillage. Unless otherwise specified, the vacuum breaker shall be installed on the discharge side of the control valve six (6) inches (15 centimeters) above the highest sprinkler head on the line. Vacuum breakers shall not be required on sprinkler lines when all sprinkler heads on the line are elevated to a minimum of six (6) inches (15 centimeters) above the finished grade, such as sprinkler lines irrigating shrub beds. Atmospheric vacuum breakers shall have a service rating of one hundred-fifty (150) psi (1.03 MPa) for non-shock cold water and shall be designed for operation up to temperatures of one hundred-forty (140) degrees Fahrenheit (60 degrees Celsius).

Pressure type vacuum breakers shall be installed on the discharge side of the meter or service connection as shown on the plans. Vacuum breakers shall be of heavy duty construction with all bronze bodies, check valves, and test cocks. Pressure type vacuum breakers shall be designed to operate under continuous pressure permitting the free flow of water at all times. Air intake shall be spring loaded to insure positive opening upon release of pressure or vacuum created in the supply lines. Vacuum breakers shall be furnished with approved check valves, inlet and discharge shut-off valves and field testing cocks. Assembly for various pipe sizes shall be according to local requirements or as specified in the contract documents. Unless otherwise specified pressure type vacuum breakers shall have a service rating of three hundred (300) psi (21 kilograms per square centimeters) for non-shock cold water.

All vacuum breaker installations shall meet local ordinances and plumbing requirements.

213.02.15 AIR RELIEF VALVE: The air relief valve shall be designed to release air entrapped in a pipeline until liquid reaches the float which will rise to the seat and close the valve. The float shall be stainless steel resting within a stainless steel or bronze cup. The valve body and flange shall be gray iron casting. The valve shall be one (1) inch (2.54 centimeters) size with screwed inlet, and shall be capable of withstanding pressures up to 300 psi (2.07 MPa). The valve shall be fitted with a galvanized steel return elbow as indicated on the plans.

CONSTRUCTION

213.03.01 GENERAL: The Contractor shall not alter or change the location of pipes, valves, sprinklers, or other equipment as shown on the plans unless so authorized by the Engineer. All necessary arrangements for connecting to mains shall be made by the Contractor with the agency supplying the water, and such installations and equipment shall conform to the requirements set forth by the supplying agency.
SECTION 301

SELECTED MATERIAL BASE OR SURFACE

DESCRIPTION

301.01.01 GENERAL: This work shall consist of excavating and placing selected granular materials in one or more courses for base or surface in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

301.02.01 GENERAL: Material shall be as set forth in the Special Provisions.

CONSTRUCTION

301.03.01 SUBGRADE PREPARATION: The surface of the subgrade upon which the selected material is to be placed shall conform to the established lines and grade, shall be smooth and uniform and shall be compacted to the required density. The tolerance to the plan elevation grade shall be plus zero (+0) inches (millimeter) and minus one-half (-1/2) inch (17 millimeters).

301.03.02 PLACING: In producing, handling, and placing selected materials, care shall be taken to prevent segregation of the fine particles from the coarse. When the required compacted thickness is more than six (6) inches (15 centimeters), the material shall be placed in layers, none of which shall exceed six (6) inches (15 centimeters) in depth after compaction, except as provided in Subsection 301.03.04, "Compaction."

After the material has been uniformly deposited, it shall be thoroughly blade-mixed to the full depth of the layer by alternately blading the entire layer to the center and back to the edges of the roadway. It shall then be spread and finished to the required cross section. At the option of the Contractor, selected material may be spread with equipment meeting the requirements of Subsection 303.03.03, "Spreading and Finishing."

Binder material, if required, shall be incorporated either in the surfacing aggregate at the plant where the aggregate is produced, or shall be incorporated uniformly on the roadway in amounts designated by the Engineer.

301.03.03 WATERING: Water shall be applied prior to and during all blading operations, to moisten the material sufficiently to prevent segregation of the fine and coarse particles. Water shall also be applied during the compaction and maintenance stages in sufficient amounts to attain compaction and prevent raveling.

301.03.04 COMPACTION: Compaction shall immediately follow the spreading operation. Where the required thickness is six (6) inches (15 centimeters) or less, the base course may be spread and compacted in one layer. However, if vibratory compaction equipment approved by the Engineer is used, and the requirement for density is complied with, the compacted thickness of any one layer must be increased to eight (8) inches (20 centimeters). Aggregate bases, placed on road approaches and connections, street intersection areas, median strip areas, shoulder
areas, and at locations which are inaccessible to the spreading equipment, may be spread in one or more layers by any means to obtain the specified results.

Each layer of material shall be compacted to not less than ninety-five (95) percent relative compaction. Test method to be determined by the Engineer.

It is to be expected that a loss of density in the upper portions of the material may occur due to the elements, or for other reasons. Recompaction to the specified density will be required prior to placement of any subsequent course and no additional compensation will be allowed for such recompaction.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

301.04.01 MEASUREMENT: The quantity of selected material base or surface to be measured for payment will be in the number of cubic yards or tons (cubic meters or metric tons) complete and in place.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

301.05.01 PAYMENT: The accepted quantity of selected material base or surfacing, measuring as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic yard or ton (cubic meter or metric ton) for selected material base or surface, which price shall be full compensation for stripping the pit, crushing, screening, loading, hauling, placing, compacting, and maintaining the base or surface as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Partial payments may be made in accordance with Subsection 109.06, "Partial Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAY ITEM</th>
<th>PAY UNIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selected Material Base</td>
<td>Cubic Yard or Ton (Cubic Meter or Metric Ton)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selected Material Surface</td>
<td>Cubic Yard or Ton (Cubic Meter or Metric Ton)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECTION 302

AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

DESCRIPTION

302.01.01 GENERAL: This work shall consist of furnishing, placing, and compacting aggregate base courses constructed in accordance with the requirements hereinafter set forth and in conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses, and cross sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

302.02.01 GENERAL: All materials shall conform to the requirements as set forth in the following subsections:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Subsection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type I Aggregate Base</td>
<td>704.03.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type II Aggregate Base</td>
<td>704.03.04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Acceptance sampling will conform to the tests requirements as set forth in the above mentioned subsections and in Subsection 106.04, "Samples and Tests."

CONSTRUCTION

302.03.01 SUBGRADE PREPARATION: Any ruts, holes, defects, or soft yielding places which occur in the subgrade or sub-base for any cause whatsoever shall be corrected and compacted to required density and stability before an aggregate base course is placed thereon. The above mentioned repairs are to be made at the expense of the Contractor, except as provided for in Subsection 203.03.02, "Unsuitable Material." The tolerance to the plan elevation grade shall be plus zero (+0) inches (millimeter) and minus one-half (-1/2) inch (17 millimeters).

302.03.02 SPREADING AGGREGATES: The aggregate shall be uniformly deposited on the approved subgrade by means of the hauling vehicle with or without spreading devices. Aggregate will be distributed over the surface to the depth specified on the plans or established by the Engineer.

After base course material has been deposited, it shall be thoroughly blade-mixed to full depth of the layer by alternately blade the entire layer to the center and back to the edges of the road. It shall then be spread and finished to the required cross section by means of a self-propelled pneumatic-tired motor grader.

At the option of the Contractor, the aggregate may be spread with an approved self-propelled spreader with the aggregate ready for compaction without further shaping. If this option is exercised, however, the operation shall become subject to the requirements of Subsection 302.03.03, "Watering and Mixing Aggregates."

302.03.03 WATERING AND MIXING AGGREGATES: The base course material and water may be mixed at the plant in a mixer approved by the Engineer. Water shall be added during the mixing operation by means of spray bars in the amount necessary to provide the optimum moisture content for compacting. After mixing to the extent that the product has a uniform homogeneous appearance, the material shall be transported to the job while
it contains the proper moisture content and may be placed on the roadbed by means of an approved self-propelled aggregate spreader. If the material has dried appreciably prior to final compacting, additional water shall be added by means of a pressurized water truck to assist in compaction and to prevent raveling.

302.03.04 WATERING: Water may be applied prior to and during all blading and processing operations to moisten the material sufficiently to prevent segregation of the fine and coarse particles. Water shall be applied during the compaction and maintenance stages in sufficient amounts to assist in compaction and prevent raveling. Reference is made to Section 210, "Watering."

302.03.05 COMPACTION: Compaction shall immediately follow the spreading operation. Where the required thickness is six (6) inches (150 millimeters) or less, the base course may be spread and compacted in one layer. However, if vibratory compaction equipment of a type approved by the Engineer is used, and the requirement for density is complied with, the compacted thickness of any one layer may be increased to eight (8) inches (200 millimeters). Aggregate bases, placed on road approaches and connections, street intersection areas, median strip areas, shoulder areas, and at locations which are inaccessible to the spreading equipment, may be spread in one or more layers by any means to obtain the specified results. Each layer of material shall be compacted to not less than ninety-five (95) percent compaction, except for under sidewalk areas, in which case the material shall be compacted to not less than ninety (90) percent compaction. Test method to be determined by the Engineer.

It is to be expected that a loss of density in the upper portions of the material may occur due to the elements, or for other reasons. Recompaction to the specified density will be required prior to placement of any subsequent course and no additional compensation will be allowed for such recompaction.

302.03.06 TOLERANCE FOR FINISHED SURFACE: When a ten (10) foot (3 meters) straightedge is laid in any direction, the finished surface shall not deviate at any point more than one-half inch (12 millimeters) from the bottom thereof. The tolerance to the plan elevation grade shall be plus zero (+0) inches (millimeter) and minus one-half (-1/2) inch (17 millimeters).

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

302.04.01 MEASUREMENT: The quantity of aggregate base to be measured for payment will be the number of cubic yards or tons (cubic meters or metric tons) complete and in place.

The weight of material will be determined by deducting from the weight of material delivered to the work, the weight of water in excess of optimum plus one percentage point. Optimum moisture will be determined by Test Method No. ASTM 1557 and 1556, as determined by the Engineer. Moisture content will be determined by Test Method No. ASTM 2216. The weight of water thus deducted will not be measured for payment.

Due to possible variations in the specific gravity and voids of the aggregates, the tonnage used may vary from proposal quantities and no adjustment in contract unit price will be made because of such variation.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

302.05.01 PAYMENT: The accepted quantity of aggregate base material, measured as provided in Subsection 302.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic yard or ton (cubic meters or
metric ton) for the type specified, which price shall be full compensation for stripping the pit, crushing, screening, mixing, hauling, placing, compacting, and maintaining the base course as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

It is to be expected that deviations in thickness will occur in placing aggregate base courses. It shall be the inherent responsibility of the Contractor to bring the various base courses to the required grade line. Payment will be limited to the number of tons or cubic yards (metric tons or cubic meters) complete and in place and no additional payment will be made for any labor or equipment used in bringing the course to grade.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."
Partial payments may be made in accordance with Subsection 109.06, "Partial Payment."
Payment will be made under:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAY ITEM</th>
<th>PAY UNIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type I Aggregate Base</td>
<td>Cubic Yard or Ton (Cubic Meter or Metric Ton)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type II Aggregate Base</td>
<td>Cubic Yard or Ton (Cubic Meter or Metric Ton)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECTION 303

PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS BASE

DESCRIPTION

303.01.01 GENERAL: This work shall consist of aggregate and bituminous material mixed in a central plant and spread and compacted on a prepared surface in accordance with these specifications and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and typical cross sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

The requirements of Section 401, "Plantmix Bituminous Pavements - General" shall be applicable to this work, except as hereinafter specified.

MATERIALS

303.02.01 GENERAL: The materials shall conform to the requirements as specified in Subsections 401.02.01 through 401.02.04 inclusive, of Section 401, "Plantmix Bituminous Pavements - General."

CONSTRUCTION

303.03.01 GENERAL: The construction requirements shall conform to the requirements as specified in Subsections 401.03.01 through 401.03.15 inclusive, of Section 401, "Plantmix Bituminous Pavements - General," with the exceptions contained in the following two subsections.

303.03.02 SPREADING AND FINISHING: Unless otherwise specified, bituminous plantmix base shall not be placed in courses exceeding four (4) inches (100 millimeters) in compacted thickness. When more than one course is placed, the courses shall be of approximately equal thickness.

303.03.03 SURFACE TOLERANCES: The completed surfacing shall be thoroughly compacted, smooth, and free from ruts, humps, depressions, or irregularities. When a straightedge ten (10) feet (3 meters) long is laid on the finished surface and parallel with the centerline of the highway, the surface shall not vary more than one-half inch (12 millimeters) from the lower edge of the straightedge. The transverse slope of the finished surface shall be uniform to a degree such that no depressions greater than one-half inch (12 millimeters) are present when tested with a straightedge ten (10) feet (3 meters) long laid in a direction transverse to the centerline and extending from edge to edge of a twelve (12) foot (3.7 meters) traffic lane.

Any ridges, indentations, or other objectionable marks left in the surface of the bituminous mixture by blading or other equipment shall be eliminated by rolling or other means. The use of any equipment that leaves ridges, indentations, or other objectionable marks in the bituminous mixture shall be discontinued and other acceptable equipment shall be furnished by the Contractor.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

303.04.01 MEASUREMENT: Plantmix bituminous base will be measured as specified in Subsection 401.04.01, "Measurement."
SECTION 401

PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS - GENERAL

DESCRIPTION

401.01.01 GENERAL: These specifications include general requirements that are applicable to all types of bituminous pavements of the plantmix type irrespective of gradation of aggregate, kind, and amount of bituminous material, or pavement use. Deviations from these general requirements will be indicated in the specific requirements for each type.

This work shall consist of one or more courses of bituminous mixture constructed on the prepared foundation in accordance with these specifications and the specific requirements of the type under contract, and in conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

401.01.02 PAVEMENT STRUCTURAL DESIGN: All public pavement sections shall be designed in accordance with the 1993 AASHTO® Guide for Design of Pavement Structures. The following parameters, based upon the AASHTO® Guide and the 1996 Nevada Department of Transportation Pavement Structural Design and Policy Manual, shall be used in the design calculations. Parameters which are specific to a road classification are identified by the right-of-way dimension. The design must be stamped and signed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Nevada.

1. The reliability factor will be a minimum of eighty (80) percent for fifty-one (51) foot, sixty (60) foot, and eighty (80) foot right-of-way, and a minimum ninety (90) percent for one hundred (100) foot right-of-way.

2. The standard deviation will be 0.45 for all classifications.

3. The initial service index will be 4.2 and the final service index 2.5 for all classifications.

4. Drainage coefficients shall not exceed 1.0.

5. The structural coefficient for asphalt will be 0.35.

6. For materials meeting the Uniform Standard Specification 704.03.04, Type II Aggregate Base, the elastic modulus will be 25,000 psi (172 MPa) and the structural coefficient 0.12.

7. For materials meeting the Uniform Standard Specification 704.03.02, Type I Aggregate Base, the elastic modulus will be 15,000 psi (103 MPa) and the structural coefficient 0.11.

8. Prior to design, soil testing will be performed in accordance with ASTM D 2844, or AASHTO T-140, to determine a representative Resistance (R) value for the prepared subgrade. The subgrade shall be prepared in accordance with the Geotechnical Soils Investigation Report, and soil sampling performed subsequent to rough grading to confirm the original results. An average of the R-values can be used if the soil classification results are consistent, or the if the values do not differ by more than 10. The minimum testing requirements are one (1) right-of-way R-value test and post grading soil classifications every one thousand (1,000) lineal feet (305 meters) of roadway, with a minimum of two (2) classifications per project.

9. The subgrade R-value (psi) shall be converted to a Resilient Modulus (MR, psi) using the following correlation: \[ MR = 145 \times 10^*(0.0147*R + 1.23) \]
PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS - GENERAL

Rev. December 14, 2000

(10) The minimum AC sections are two (2.0) inches (51 millimeters) for a residential street, three (3.0) inches (76 millimeters) for a minor collector, four (4.0) inches (102 millimeters) for a major collector, and four (4.0) inches (102 millimeters) for an arterial street.

(11) All designs require a minimum of four (4) inches (102 millimeters) Type II aggregate base material.

(12) The subgrade must be scarified and recompacted to a minimum of ninety-five (95) percent, to a minimum depth of eight (8) inches (204 millimeters).

(13) Expansive soils may require additional design compensation. If native soils classify as either an AASHTO A-6 or A-7 (more than thirty-six (36) percent passing the #200 sieve and a PI equal to or greater than 11), the design may include stabilization, over-excavation, or utilization of a geomembrane, as recommended by the geotechnical engineer.

(14) Hydro-collapsible soils, or the presence of soluble materials, may require additional design compensation, as recommended by the geotechnical engineer.

The minimum design equivalent axial loads (EAL) based on a 20 year design are 7.2E+3 for a residential street, 3.3E+4 for a minor collector, 3.7E+5 for a major collector, and 1.0E+6 for an arterial street. Locations with heavier than normal traffic must be designed accordingly. A traffic study may be required for roads with a projected TI greater than 9.5. Definition of the roadway classifications, for design purposes, are listed below:

1. Residential roadways are those that provide access for residential areas only: Most fifty-one (51) foot right-of-way roads are residential. The normal design TI is 5.0. A Residential road is considered to have heavy traffic, and a TI of 5.5, if minor amounts of thru-traffic use the road or bus traffic is encountered due to an adjacent school. Category TI mix designs shall be used on residential streets.

2. Minor Collector roadways are those that collect residential traffic or service limited commercial facilities: Most sixty (60) foot, and some fifty-one (51) foot, right-of-way roads fit this classification. The normal design TI is 6.0. A Minor Collector is assumed to have heavy traffic, and a TI of 6.5, if there is substantial commercial truck traffic, or bus traffic due to an adjacent school.

3. Major Collector roadways are those that serve as destination roadways or service normal commercial or light industrial facilities: Most eighty (80) foot, and some sixty (60) foot, right-of-way roads fit this classification. The normal design TI is 8.0. A Major Collector is assumed to have heavy traffic, and a TI of 8.5, if there is substantial commercial or industrial truck traffic.

4. Arterial roadways are those that provide primary traffic routes or service heavy industrial facilities: All one hundred (100) foot, and some eighty (80) foot and sixty (60) foot, right-of-way roads fit this classification. The normal design TI is 9.5. An arterial may have light traffic, if there is a disruption or decrease in the road capacity, in which case the design TI is 9.0. An Arterial is assumed to have heavy traffic if it is at full capacity with substantial truck traffic, or if there is heavy industrial traffic. A traffic study is recommended in those situations.

MATERIALS

401.02.01 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURES: The bituminous plantmix shall be composed of a mixture of aggregate, mineral filler if required, and bituminous material. The several aggregate fractions shall be sized, uniformly graded, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job-mix formula.
Before starting work, the Contractor shall submit a proposed job-mix formula in writing, for use by the Engineer in setting the job-mix formula to be used. The proposed job-mix formula shall be determined by a testing laboratory under the direction and control of a Registered Professional Engineer, based on tests performed in accordance with the "Marshall Method of Mix Design" as described in the Asphalt Institute Manual Series No. 2 (MS-2), Latest Edition. The number of compaction blows to be applied to the specimens will be based on the appropriate traffic category. Traffic Category I will use a 75 blow design and will apply to all arterial streets and wherever "heavy" traffic is expected. Traffic Category II will use a 50 blow design and will apply to collector and local streets. Voids determinations and effective asphalt contents will be determined and reported in accordance with procedures described in this publication unless otherwise amended in the Special Provisions.

The job-mix formula shall be selected in accordance with the following procedures:

(a) Determine asphalt content required for 4 percent air voids, and  
(b) Determine the average asphalt content for: (1) maximum density, (2) maximum stability, and (3) 4 percent air voids, and  
(c) The lower of the asphalt contents obtained for (a) or (b) will be used as the design asphalt content for the job-mix formula.

The job-mix formula asphalt content shall satisfy all Marshall design criteria as shown in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TRAFFIC CATEGORY*</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRAFFIC INDEX (TI) ≥ 7.0</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAFFIC INDEX (TI) &lt; 7.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TEST PROPERTY</th>
<th>Min.</th>
<th>Max.</th>
<th>Min.</th>
<th>Max.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STABILITY, LB.</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLOW, 0.01 IN.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERCENT TOTAL AIR VOIDS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERCENT VOIDS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILLED WITH ASPHALT</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINIMUM VOIDS IN MINERAL AGGREGATE - PERCENT</td>
<td>See Table</td>
<td>In Asphalt</td>
<td>Institute MS-2</td>
<td>Manual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Traffic Category I - Applies to arterials and major collectors. See roadway classification in Subsection 401.01.02.

Traffic Category II - Applies to minor collectors and residential streets. See roadway classification in Subsection 401.01.02.

The applicable Traffic Category will be designated in the Special Provisions for each project.
In addition to the Marshall Design Criteria set forth herein, the job-mix formula shall also meet the following tensile strength requirements for all traffic categories:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TEST PROPERTY</th>
<th>TEST METHOD</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INDIRECT TENSILE STRENGTH</td>
<td>AASHTO T283</td>
<td>65 p.s.i. minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Unconditioned)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(50 p.s.i. minimum with AC-10 asphalt)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDIRECT TENSILE STRENGTH</td>
<td>AASHTO T283</td>
<td>70% minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Retained Strength)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Should the job-mix formula fail to meet the tensile strength requirements, the Contractor shall add hydrated lime (hereinafter referred to as mineral filler) to the plantmix bituminous aggregates as specified in Subsection 401.03.08. If the addition of mineral filler fails to achieve the minimum tensile strengths, the Contractor will be required to change sources of material, and submit a new job-mix formula that will satisfy all design criteria.

The test report shall show the curves and data tabulations used to determine the following characteristics:

1. Unit weight per cubic foot
2. Percentage of air voids
3. Percent voids filled with asphalt
4. Marshall stability
5. Percent voids in mineral aggregate (VMA)
6. Marshall flow
7. Indirect tensile strength (Unconditioned and Retained strength)

Data tabulations shall include indications of the water absorption, aggregate bulk specific gravities for both coarse (retained on No. 8 sieve) and fine (passing No. 8 sieve) aggregate, theoretical specific gravity of bituminous mixture, absorbed asphalt, and effective asphalt content as determined in accordance with referenced Asphalt Institute procedures. ASTM Test Method D 2041 will be used for determination of theoretical maximum specific gravity of bituminous paving mixtures.

The test report shall give the recommended asphalt content and the values for:

1. Unit weight per cubic foot (bulk density)
2. Stability
3. Flow
4. Air voids
5. Voids filled with asphalt
6. Voids in mineral aggregate (VMA)
7. Indirect tensile strength (Unconditioned and Retained strength)
The formula submitted shall propose definite single values for:

(A) The percentage of aggregate passing each specified sieve
(B) The percentage of bitumen to be added (to 0.1 percent) based on weight of total mix
(C) The percentage of mineral filler to be added to the aggregate
(D) The temperature of the mixture leaving the mixer
(E) The temperature of the mixture in the hopper of the paving machine

The job-mix formula aggregate with the allowable tolerances herein shall conform to the requirements of Section 705 "Aggregates for Bituminous Courses," for plantmix bituminous base aggregates, plantmix bituminous surface aggregate, or plantmix bituminous open-graded aggregate, as the case may be.

The Engineer will determine a job-mix formula with single values for (A), (B), (C), (D) and (E) above and so notify the Contractor in writing. This job-mix formula shall not be modified except with the written approval of the Engineer. The mix furnished shall conform to this job-mix formula, within the following range of tolerances:

- Aggregate passing the No. 4 and larger sieves ........................................... ±7%
- Aggregate passing the No. 8 to 100 sieves ........................................... ±4%
- Aggregate passing the No. 200 sieve * ........................................... ±2%, but not to exceed upper limit of specification
- Bitumen content .............................................................................. ±0.3%
- Temperature leaving the mixer ..................................................... ±20 degrees F. (11 degrees C.)
- Temperature in hopper of paving machine ..................................... ±20 degrees F. (11 degrees C.)

*Mineral filler is not considered as part of the aggregate.

Should there be a change in sources of materials, a new job-mix formula shall be established before the new material is used. Check tests of properties of the plantmix bituminous materials shall be made on the first day of production and as requested by the Engineer during period of construction to confirm that all properties are in compliance with Marshall Design Criteria and tensile strength requirements. Adjustments in gradation, mineral filler content and asphalt content shall be made as necessary in order to meet design criteria.
The temperature of the bituminous material just prior to mixing and of the completed mixture in the hauling vehicle just prior to leaving the plant shall conform to the following table:

**PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS MIXTURE WITH ASPHALT CEMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade Of Asphalt Cement</th>
<th>Bituminous Material</th>
<th>Plantmix Bituminous Base of Surface Mixtures</th>
<th>Plantmix Bituminous Open-Graded Mixtures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AC-40</td>
<td>275°F</td>
<td>350°F</td>
<td>255°F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>135°C</td>
<td>177°C</td>
<td>124°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC-20, AC-30</td>
<td>265°F</td>
<td>330°F</td>
<td>245°F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>129°C</td>
<td>166°C</td>
<td>118°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC-10</td>
<td>255°F</td>
<td>325°F</td>
<td>235°F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>124°C</td>
<td>163°C</td>
<td>112°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC-20P</td>
<td>280°F</td>
<td>350°F</td>
<td>300°F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>138°C</td>
<td>177°C</td>
<td>149°C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

401.02.02 AGGREGATES: Aggregates shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 705, "Aggregates for Bituminous Courses."

401.02.03 COMMERCIAL MINERAL FILLER: Commercial mineral filler shall meet the requirements of Subsection 705.03.04, "Commercial Mineral Filler."

401.02.04 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS: The bituminous material shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 703, "Bituminous Materials." Bituminous material may be conditionally accepted at the source.

Unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions for Category I pavements, the grade of bituminous material for dense-graded mixes shall be AC-30 asphalt cement. An AC-30, or AC-20P asphalt cement shall be used for open-graded mixes as specified in Section 403.02.02. The grade may be changed one step by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions, for Category II pavements the grade of bituminous material for dense-graded mixes shall be AC-20 asphalt cement. The grade may be changed one step by the Engineer.

Certificates of Compliance for the asphalt, showing test values necessary for specification compliance, shall be made available upon request by the Engineer.

401.02.05 FIELD COMPACtion AND MIX DESIGN CORRELATION: Type 2 coarse mix design annual submittals only.

In an effort to establish the "point of refusal", a maximum density of the field compaction must be obtained. If it has been determined that the in-place air voids are less than six (6) percent or more than eight (8) percent, the mix design bitumen content will be adjusted. This procedure will be required as a part of all new mix designs and any field adjustment so noted.
The field compaction shall be as required in Section 401.03.11. The in-place air voids, as based on the Maximum Theoretical Specific Gravity and ten (10) correlated nuclear tests or five (5) cores, shall then be calculated. If the mean percent air voids is outside the limits noted above, the bitumen content shall be mathematically increased or reduced and noted on the mix design submittal. If adjustment is made, then a new control strip is required. Once the control strip meets the above requirements, it becomes the control strip for subsequent mix placements.

Subsequent compaction testing lots shall be tested in accordance to Section 401.03.12. If the compaction cannot be maintained between the above limits, a new control strip shall be implemented to re-establish the mean density for testing.

CONSTRUCTION

401.03.01 BITUMINOUS MIXING PLANT: Sufficient storage space shall be provided for the aggregate, or for each size aggregate when required. The storage yard shall be maintained neat and orderly and the stockpile, or separate stockpiles when required, shall be readily accessible for sampling.

Plants used for the preparation of bituminous mixtures shall conform to all requirements under (A). In addition, batch mixing plants shall conform to the requirements under (B) and drum drier plants shall conform to the requirements under (C).

(A) Mixing plants shall be of sufficient capacity and coordinated to adequately handle the proposed bituminous construction.

(1) **Equipment for Preparation of Bituminous Material.** Tanks for the storage of bituminous material shall be equipped to heat and hold the material at the required temperatures. The heating shall be accomplished by steam coils, electricity, or other approved means so that no flame shall be in contact with the tank or contents. The circulating system for the bituminous material shall be designed to assure proper and continuous circulation during the operating period. Provisions shall be made for measuring and sampling storage tanks.

(2) **Drier.** The plant shall include a drier or driers which continuously agitate the aggregate during the heating and drying process.

(3) **Thermometric Equipment.** An armored thermometer of adequate range in temperature reading shall be fixed in the bituminous feed line at a suitable location near the charging valve at the mixer unit.

The plant shall also be equipped with either an approved dial-scale, mercury-actuated thermometer, an electric pyrometer, or other approved thermometric instrument so placed at the discharge chute of the drier as to register automatically or indicate the temperature of the heated aggregate.

The Engineer may require replacement of any thermometer by an approved temperature-recording apparatus for better regulation of the temperature of aggregates.
(4) **Smoke and Dust Control.** The Contractor will be required to install satisfactory precipitation devices, or use other methods which will meet local conditions, city and county regulations as set forth by the Clark County Air Pollution Control Officer, and state laws pertinent to air pollution.

(5) **Truck Scales.** Except as allowed in Subsection 401.04.01, "Measurements," bituminous mixture shall be weighed on approved scales furnished by the Contractor or on public scales at the Contractor's expense. Such scales shall be platform scales and conform to the provisions of Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

(6) **Safety Requirements.** Adequate and safe stairways to the mixer platform and sampling points shall be provided and guarded ladders to other plant units shall be placed at all points where accessibility to plant operations is required. Accessibility to the top of truck bodies shall be provided by a platform or other suitable device to enable the Engineer to obtain sampling and mixture temperature data. A hoist or pulley system shall be provided to raise scale calibration equipment, sampling equipment, and other similar equipment from the ground to the mixer platform and return. All gates, pulleys, chains, sprockets, and other dangerous moving parts shall be thoroughly guarded and protected. Ample and unobstructed passage shall be maintained at all times in and around the truck loading area. This area shall be kept from drippings from the mixing platform.

(B) **Requirements for Batching Plants**

(1) **Plant Scales.** Scales shall be accurate to 0.5 percent of the minimum load that may be required. Plates shall be designed to be locked in any position to prevent unauthorized change of position.

Scales shall be as described in Subsection 109.01 "Measurement of Quantities." In lieu of truck scales, the Contractor may provide an approved automatic printer system which will print the weights of the material delivered, provided the system is used in conjunction with an approved automatic batching control system. Such weights shall be evidenced by a weight ticket for each load.

The amount of filler material shall be determined by weighing on springless dial scales separate from the plant weigh hopper or by some method that uniformly feeds the mixer within ten (10) percent of the required amount.

(2) **Feeder for Drier.** The plant shall be provided with accurate mechanical means for uniformly feeding the aggregate into the drier so that uniform production and uniform temperature will be obtained.

(3) **Screens.** Plant screens capable of screening the aggregate to the specified sizes will be required.

(4) **Bins.** The plant shall include storage bins of sufficient capacity to supply the mixer when it is operating at full capacity. Bins shall be arranged to assure separate and adequate storage of appropriate fractions of the mineral aggregates. Separate dry storage shall be provided for mineral filler when used and the plant shall be equipped to feed such material into the mixer.
Each bin shall be provided with overflow pipes, of such size and at such locations as to prevent backing up of material into other compartments or bins. Each compartment shall be provided with its individual outlet gate constructed so that when closed there shall be no leakage. The gates shall cut off quickly and completely. Bins shall be so constructed that samples representative of the entire material in the bin can be readily obtained.

(5) **Weigh Box or Hopper.** All materials shall be proportioned by weight. Aggregate scales shall be either (1) a multiple beam scale, (2) a springless dial type scale, or (3) a fully automatic solid-state digital strain gage transducer measuring device having a capacity exceeding 1-1/4 times the total amount of materials to be weighed in one operation. Each scale gradation shall be approximately 1/1000 of the total capacity of the scale.

All scales used for proportioning materials shall be accurate to within one (1) percent. They shall be sealed and certified by the State Sealer of Weights and Measures. These certifications shall be dated within the past twelve (12) months and shall be renewed whenever required by the Engineer. In the event the plant is moved, a new certificate will be required.

All scales shall be of such size and so arranged that they may be read easily from the operator's platform. They shall indicate the true net weight without the application of any factor. The dials of scales shall not be less than twelve (12) inches (300 millimeters) in diameter and the figure thereon, shall be clearly legible.

Weighing equipment shall be so insulated against the vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant, that the error in weighing with the entire plant running will not exceed one and one-half (1-1/2) percent for any batch.

(6) **Bituminous Control Unit.** Satisfactory means, either by weighing or metering, shall be provided to obtain the proper amount of bituminous material in the mix within the tolerance specified. Means shall be provided for checking the quantity or rate of flow of bituminous material into the mixer.

(7) **Bituminous Control.** The equipment used to measure the bituminous material shall be accurate to plus or minus 0.5 percent. The bituminous material bucket shall be a non-tilting type with a loose sheet metal cover. The length of the discharge opening or spray bar shall be not less than three-fourths the length of the mixer and it shall discharge directly into the mixer. The bituminous material bucket, its discharge valve or valves, and spray bar shall be adequately heated. Steam jackets, if used, shall be efficiently drained and all connections shall be so constructed that they will not interfere with the efficient operation of the bituminous scales. The capacity of the bituminous material bucket shall be at least fifteen (15) percent in excess of the weight of bituminous material required in any batch. The plant shall have an adequately heated quick-acting, non-drip, charging valve located directly over the bituminous material bucket.
Bituminous material shall be measured by means of springless dial scales or metering devices. Springless dial scales shall have a capacity of not more than one thousand (1,000) pounds (450 kilograms) in two (2) pound (1 kilogram) gradations.

The indicator dial shall have a capacity of at least fifteen (15) percent in excess of the quantity of bituminous material used in a batch. The controls shall be constructed so that they may be locked at any dial setting and will automatically reset to that reading after the addition of bituminous material to each batch. The dial shall be in full view of the mixer operator. The flow of bituminous material shall be automatically controlled so that it will begin when the dry mixing period is over. All of the bituminous material required for one batch shall be discharged in not more than fifteen (15) seconds after the flow has started. The size and spacing of the spray bar openings shall provide a uniform application of bituminous material the full length of the mixer. The section of the bituminous line between the charging valve and the spray bar shall be provided with a valve and outlet for checking the accuracy of the meter when a metering device is substituted for a bituminous material bucket.

(8) **Mixer.** The batch mixer shall be of a twin pugmill type, steam jacketed, or heated by other approved means and capable of producing uniform mixtures within the specified tolerances. It shall be equipped with a sufficient number of paddles or blades set in proper order and operated at such speed as to produce a properly and uniformly mixed batch. At the beginning of the mixing operation, the clearance between paddle tips and liner shall not exceed half the maximum aggregate diameter for the specified job-mix. The clearance of the paddles or blades from all fixed and moving parts shall not exceed one (1) inch (25 millimeters). Badly worn or defective paddles or blades shall not be used in mixing operations.

(9) **Control of Mixing Time.** The mixer shall be equipped with an accurate time lock to control the operations of a complete mixing cycle. It shall lock the weigh box gate after the charging of the mixer until the closing of the mixer gate at the completion of the cycle. It shall lock the mixer gates throughout the dry and wet mixing periods. The dry mixing period is defined as the interval of time between the opening of the weighing box gate and the start of introduction of bituminous material. The wet mixing period is the interval of time between the start of introduction of bituminous material and the opening of the mixer gate.

The mixer shall be equipped with a timing device which will indicate by a definite audible or visual signal the expiration of the mixing period. The device shall measure the time of mixing within an accuracy of two (2) seconds. A suitable automatic device for counting the number of completely mixed batches shall be provided and maintained in proper working condition.

When the aggregate and the bituminous material have been combined, the entire mass shall be mixed in a approved mixer. The mixing shall continue until homogeneity and a uniform coating are achieved. The output rate shall not exceed the manufacturer's capacity rating.
(C) **Requirements for Dryer Drum Mixing Plants**

1. **Aggregate Stockpiles.** The first paragraph of Subsection 401.03.08, "Preparation of Aggregates," shall apply.

2. **Aggregate Proportioning.** The plant shall include a means for accurately proportioning each bin size of aggregate prior to the drying operation.

   The plant shall have a mechanical feeder mounted under each compartment bin. Each compartment bin shall have an accurately controlled individual gate for volumetrically measuring the material drawn from each compartment. The feeding orifice shall be rectangular with one dimension adjustable by positive means. Indicators shall be provided for each gate to show the respective gate opening in inches (millimeters). A meter for determining the rate of each feeder, or a revolution counter, shall be provided. Commercial filler material introduced into the mixer shall be drawn from storage bins by a continuous mechanical feeder which will uniformly feed the mixer within ten (10) percent of the required amount.

3. **Weight Calibration of Aggregate.** The plant shall include a means for calibration for each aggregate feeder by weighing test samples.

4. **Bituminous Metering Device.** The bituminous material shall be introduced into the mixer through a gallowage meter by a positive displacement metering device. This metering device shall be equipped with a ready means of varying the bituminous material delivery rate.

5. **Synchronization of Aggregate Feed and Bituminous Material Feed.** Satisfactory means shall be provided to afford a positive interlocking control between the flow of aggregate from each feeder and the flow of bituminous material. The interlocking control shall indicate a visible or audible signal when the level of material in any one feeder approaches the strike off capacity of the feed gate, or shut the plant down.

6. **Mixer.** The plant shall include a mixing device which will obtain homogeneity and a uniform coating. The mixing output shall not exceed the manufacturer’s capacity rating. The moisture content of the bituminous mixture shall not exceed 3% at the discharge end of the dryer.

7. **Surge Bins.** The plant will be equipped with an approved surge bin at the discharge. This surge bin will be in excess of twenty (20) tons (18 metric tons), and shall be equipped with an approved surge batcher or other approved method satisfactory to the Engineer that will prevent segregation of the bituminous mixture as it is being discharged into the hauling vehicle.

**401.03.02 HAULING EQUIPMENT:** Trucks used for hauling bituminous mixtures shall have tight, clean, smooth beds which have been thinly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material to prevent the mixture from adhering to the beds.
401.03.03 PAVERS: Bituminous pavers shall be self-contained, self-propelled units, provided with an activated screed or strike-off assembly, heated if necessary, and capable of spreading the finishing courses of bituminous plantmix material in lane widths applicable to the specified typical section and thicknesses shown on the plans. Pavers used for shoulders and similar construction shall be capable of spreading and finishing courses of bituminous plantmix material in widths shown on the plans.

The asphalt paver shall operate independently of the vehicle being unloaded and shall be capable of propelling the vehicle being unloaded in a satisfactory manner and, if necessary, the load of the haul vehicle shall be limited to that which will insure satisfactory spreading. While being unloaded, the haul vehicle shall be in contact with the machine at all times and the brakes on the haul vehicle shall not be depended upon to maintain contact between the vehicle and the machine.

Pavers shall be equipped with a receiving hopper having sufficient capacity for a uniform spreading operation. The hopper shall be equipped with a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed.

The screed or strike-off assembly shall effectively produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

Pavers shall be capable of placing the bituminous mixture to meet the surface tolerances specified under the respective sections of bituminous pavement.

401.03.04 ROLLERS: Rollers shall be vibratory, steel-wheeled or pneumatic-tired type. They shall be in good condition, capable of reversing without backlash, and operating at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the bituminous mixture. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density without detrimentally affecting the completed material as determined by the Engineer. Attention is directed to Subsection 401.03.11, "Rolling and Compaction."

Rollers for the test strip shall meet the following requirements:

a) Breakdown rollers shall be either a three (3) wheeled steel roller or a two (2) axle tandem or a three (3) axle tandem weighing not less than ten (10) tons.

b) Except as hereinafter permitted, pneumatic-tired rollers shall consist of not less than nine (9) wheels equipped with pneumatic tires of equal size and diameter mounted on two (2) axles attached to a rigid frame equipped with a loading platform or body suitable for ballast loading; so that the total weight of the roller can be varied to produce an operating weight per tire of between one thousand (1,000) and two thousand (2,000) pounds (450 and 900 kilograms). The tires shall have treads satisfactory to the Engineer. The tires on the rear axle shall be so spaced that the entire gap between adjacent tires on the front axle will be covered by one (1) tread of the following tires. The tires shall be uniformly inflated so that the air pressure in the several tires will not vary more than five (5) pounds per square inch (34 kPa). Inflation pressure in pounds per square inch shall be the tire manufacturer’s recommendation. Minimum tire size shall be 7.50 x 15 inches, four (4) ply. The use of pneumatic-tired rollers with lesser number of wheels and a greater maximum operating weight per tire than that specified herein will be permitted subject to the following requirements:

1. The minimum width between the outer edge of the outside tires on a given axle shall be sixty (60) inches (1.5 meters).

2. The weight of the roller and the tire pressure can be varied to produce a ground contact pressure between fifty (50) and seventy (70) p.s.i. (345 and 483 kPa).

b) The finish roller shall be a two (2) axle tandem weighing not less than eight (8) tons (7.3 metric tons).
401.03.05 WEATHER LIMITATIONS: The bituminous mixture shall not be placed upon any wet surface or when the surface temperatures of the underlying course is less than specified in Table I. The temperature requirements may be modified, but only when so directed by the Engineer.

**TABLE I - BASE TEMPERATURE LIMITATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mat Thickness</th>
<th>Base Temperature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>°F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 INCHES OR GREATER</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREATER THAN 1 INCH BUT LESS THAN 3 INCHES</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 INCH OR LESS</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The open-graded plantmix surface shall be placed only when the pavement surface temperature is above sixty (60) degrees F. (15.5 degrees C.).

401.03.06 PREPARATION OF EXISTING SURFACE: When the surface of the existing pavement or old base is irregular, it shall be brought to a uniform grade and cross section as shown on the plans.

The subgrade to receive asphalt concrete or asphalt concrete base immediately prior to applying prime coat, shall conform to the compaction and elevation tolerance specified for the material involved and shall be free of loose or extraneous material.

If the plantmix bituminous surface is being constructed directly upon an existing hard-surfaces pavement, a tack coat of grade CSS-1h or SS-1h emulsified asphalt diluted 50/50 at an approximate rate of 0.05 to 0.10 gallon per square yard (0.23 to 0.45 liters per square meter), shall be uniformly applied upon the existing pavement preceding the placement of the asphalt concrete. The surface shall be free of water, foreign material, or dust when the tack coat is applied. To minimize public inconvenience, no greater area shall be treated in any one day than is planned to be covered by plantmix during the same day, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

A similar tack coat shall be applied to the surface of any previous course placed longer than 24 hours, or if the surface is such that a satisfactory bond cannot be obtained between it and a succeeding course, as determined by the Engineer.

The contact surfaces of all cold pavement joints, curbs, gutters, manholes, and the like, shall be painted with grade CSS-1h or SS-1h emulsified asphalt immediately before the new asphalt concrete is placed. Reference is made to Section 405, "Tack Coat."

When specified in the contract, longitudinal and transverse joints and cracks shall be sealed by the application of an approved joint sealing compound before spreading the mixture upon a Portland cement concrete surface. Excess bituminous material shall be removed from joints and cracks prior to spreading the mixture.
401.03.07 PREPARATION OF BITUMINOUS MATERIALS: The bituminous material shall be heated to the specified temperature in a manner that will avoid local overheating and provide a continuous supply of the bituminous material to the mixer at a uniform temperature at all times.

401.03.08 PREPARATION OF AGGREGATES: Aggregates proportioned prior to the heating and drying process, shall be separated into at least two general sizes (1) that portion of the material having a minimum of 80% passing No. 4 sieve, and (2) that portion of the material having a minimum of 80% retained on a No. 4 sieve. The material shall be maintained within these limits with a uniformity of plus or minus 5%. Each portion of the material shall be stored separately. When moving the aggregate from storage to compartment bins, any method may be used which will not cause segregation, degradation, or combinations of aggregate which fail to meet the specified gradation requirement. Plantmix operations shall not commence until sufficient aggregate material is stockpiled to insure one day’s run.

Aggregate proportioned immediately after the heating and drying process shall be screened into a minimum of two fractions in the case minus 1/4" aggregate is used, and into a minimum of three fractions when larger sized aggregate is used. The screened material shall be conveyed to separate compartments ready for proportioning and mixing with bituminous material.

If the CONTRACTOR elects to introduce baghouse fines into the mix, the material shall be drawn from a storage facility in which the material is kept in a uniform free flowing condition. The baghouse fines for delivery to the plant shall be from a vane type metering device which is interlocked, (electrical driven feeders shall be activated from the same circuit) to the flow of each aggregate feeder. The drive shaft on the baghouse fines vane feeder shall be equipped with a revolution counter accurate to one tenth (1/10) of a revolution, and a means for varying the rate.

In a continuous mix and/or dryer drum plant the baghouse fines shall be added at the asphalt feed line to insure a uniform mix.

In batch plants the baghouse fines shall be added by the use of a separate bin.

The baghouse fines shall be introduced at a point as approved by the Engineer at a percentage determined by the Engineer, not to exceed two (2) percent by dry weight of the aggregate.

Baghouse fines shall be considered as part of the aggregate, and not as a mineral filler.

If mineral filler is required to meet the tensile strength requirements of the job-mix formula, it shall be added by one of the following methods:

(a) Cold Feed Method. Hydrated lime (hereinafter referred to as mineral filler) shall be added to all plantmix bituminous aggregates at the rate of not less than one (1) percent nor more than two and one-half (2-1/2) percent of the weight of the dry aggregate. The exact rate of application shall be as determined by the job mix formula.

Mineral filler shall be drawn from a storage facility in which the mineral filler is agitated by air or other means to keep it in a uniform free flowing condition. The mineral filler for delivery to the mixer shall be from a vane type metering device which is interlocked, (electrical driven feeders shall be actuated from the same circuit) to the flow of each aggregate feeder. The drive shaft on the mineral filler vane feeder shall be equipped with a revolution counter reading to one tenth (1/10) of a revolution, and a means for varying the rate.

401-14
In continuous mix and/or drum dryer plants the mineral filler shall be added to the aggregate after the aggregate is proportioned.

In batch plants the mineral filler shall be added to the aggregate prior to drying.

Regardless which type of plant is used the following methods shall be utilized:

Prior to the introduction of the mineral filler sufficient moisture shall be added by way of spray bars at the aggregate bins to bring the aggregate to a moisture content where enough free surface moisture is available to thoroughly wet the aggregate and wet the lime. This content shall be a minimum of four (4) percent. The actual amount of moisture required will be determined by the ENGINEER. After the addition of water and mineral filler the aggregate shall be mixed using a horizontal twin-shaft pugmill. The mixing paddles shall be adjustable for angular position on the shaft to permit altering of the mixing pattern or retarding the flow to assure that the aggregate is thoroughly coated with mineral filler. The volume of material in the pugmill shall not extend above the vertical position of the blade tips. The completed mixture shall be directly introduced into the hot plant. Stockpiling of the completed mixture is strictly prohibited.

The moisture control valve shall be interlocked with the hot plant control room so the moisture control valve is automatically turned off when the cold feed belts are shut off. The control valve shall also turn on automatically when the cold feed belts are activated.

(b) Marination Method. Hydrated lime (hereinafter referred to as mineral filler) shall be added to all fractions of the plantmix bituminous aggregates. The coarse aggregates are to be wet cured with mineral filler at a rate of one (1) percent of the weight of dry aggregate. The fine aggregates are to be wet cured with mineral filler at a minimum rate of two (2) percent of the weight of the dry aggregate. The aggregates are to be marinated (wet cured) in the stockpiles for a minimum of forty-eight (48) hours.

The wet cured aggregate in the stockpile shall be used within forty-five (45) calendar days. Material marinated in stockpile in excess of forty-five (45) calendar days shall not be used for the production of plantmix bituminous aggregates unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Prior to the introduction of the mineral filler sufficient moisture shall be added to by way of spray bars at the aggregate bins to bring the aggregates to a moisture content where enough free surface moisture is available to thoroughly wet the aggregate and activate the lime. This content is recommended to be a minimum of three (3) percent for coarse aggregates and six (6) percent for the fine aggregates. The actual amount of moisture required will be determined by the ENGINEER. After the addition of water and mineral filler the aggregate shall be mixed using a horizontal twin-shaft pugmill. The mixing paddles shall be adjustable for angular position on the shaft to permit altering of the mixing pattern or retarding the flow to assure that the aggregate is thoroughly coated with mineral filler. The volume of material in the pugmill shall not extend above the vertical position of the blade tips.

Mineral filler shall be drawn from a storage facility in which the mineral filler is agitated by air or other means to keep it in a uniform free flowing condition. The mineral filler for delivery to the mixer shall
be from a vane type metering device which is interlocked, (electrical driven feeders shall be actuated from the same circuit) to the flow of each aggregate feeder. The drive shaft on the mineral filler vane feeder shall be equipped with a revolution counter reading to one tenth (1/10) of a revolution, and a means for varying the rate.

(c) **Slurry Method.** Hydrated lime or slaked quicklime (hereinafter referred to as mineral filler) shall be added to all plantmix bituminous aggregates in slurry form at a rate of not less than one (1) percent nor more than two and one-half (2-1/2) percent of dry mineral filler based on the weight of the dry aggregate. The exact rate of application shall be as determined by the job-mix formula.

A slurry containing one (1) part mineral filler and two (2) parts water by weight is recommended. The actual amount of water required in the production of the slurry will be determined by the Engineer after a visual inspection to assure that the aggregate is thoroughly and uniformly coated with the mineral filler. The addition of moisture to the aggregate prior to mixing of the mineral filler and aggregate will not normally be required.

The slurry shall be prepared in a central mixing tank provided with agitation for keeping the mineral filler in suspension until applied to the aggregate. The slurry mixing tanks must be capable of producing sufficient slurry for the hot mix asphalt manufacturing facility production rate, and shall produce a uniform slurry consistency. The plant shall be equipped with suitable pumps and meters for introducing the required amount of slurry to the aggregate. A suitable device shall be provided to the Engineer for determining the weight of mineral filler per gallon of slurry.

If quicklime is used as the mineral filler, it shall be converted to hydrated lime by using one or more slaking tanks. The slaking unit must be capable of complete slaking or hydration of the quicklime, and shall be capable of providing agitation for mixing and keeping the mineral filler in suspension until use.

After the addition of the mineral filler slurry, the aggregate shall be mixed using a horizontal twin-shaft pugmill. The mixing paddles shall be adjustable for angular position of the shaft to permit altering of the mixing pattern or retarding the flow to assure that the aggregate is thoroughly coated with mineral filler. The volume of material in the pugmill shall not extend above the vertical position of the blade tips. The completed mixture shall be directly introduced into the hot plant. Stockpiling of the completed mixture is strictly prohibited.

**401.03.09 MIXING:** The permissible moisture content of the bituminous mixture just behind the paver shall not exceed one and one-half (1-1/2) percent as determined by test method ASTM D 1461 or equivalent. Should the aggregate contain excessive moisture when heated within the temperature limits, the Contractor will be required to take satisfactory corrective action before resuming plantmix operations. When an approved dryer drum mixing process is used, the moisture content of the bituminous mixture at discharge from the mixer shall not exceed three (3) percent, and the resulting product at the discharge end of the drier shall be a homogenous mixture of uniformly distributed and properly coated aggregates of unchanging appearance.

The drier aggregate shall be combined in the mixer in the amount of each fraction of aggregates required to meet the job-mix formula. The bituminous material shall be measured or gaged and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the job-mix formula.
Commercial filler material, when required, shall be added to the mixer separately and shall be thoroughly dry. If the materials are mixed in a batching plant, the filler material shall be fed directly into the mixer as near the center as possible.

The time of mixing a batch shall begin on the charging stroke of the weight hopper dumping mechanism and shall end when discharge is started. Mixing shall continue until a homogenous mixture of uniformly distributed and properly coated aggregates of unchanging appearance is produced. In general, the time of mixing shall not be less than thirty (30) seconds, except that the time may be reduced when in the opinion of the engineer the sizes of aggregates are uniformly distributed and all particles are thoroughly and uniformly coated with asphalt binder. The output rate shall not exceed the manufacturer's capacity rating.

Should the mixture, at the plant or in place, show an excess or deficiency of bitumen, show injury or damage due to burning or overheating, or show an improper combination of aggregates, due to the Contractor's failure to conform to the specified requirements, it shall be rejected and if still in the truck shall be disposed of as required. If an unsatisfactory mix, as referred to above, has been placed, it shall be disposed of and replaced as directed. No compensation will be allowed for rejected material.

401.03.10 SPREADING AND FINISHING: The mixture shall be laid upon an approved surface, and shall be spread and struck off to the grade, and elevation established. Bituminous pavers shall be used to distribute the mixture either over the entire width or over such partial width as may be practicable.

The forward rate of travel of the paving machine(s) shall be regulated to a speed dependent upon the capacity of the mixing plant to furnish the mixture and the rate at which the rollers can obtain the required compaction. The machine shall be operated so that material does not accumulate and remain along the sides of the receiving hopper.

On areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impracticable, the mixture shall be spread, raked, and compacted by hand tools. For such areas, the mixture shall be dumped, spread, and screeded to give the required compacted thickness, correct grade, and cross section.

The Contractor may windrow plant mixed bituminous base or surface material in front of the spreading and finishing machine, provided that the following conditions and requirements are strictly adhered to:

(a) The windrow is properly sized, thereby insuring the delivery of the correct amount of material to the spreading and finishing machine at all times.

(b) The bituminous mixture shall be transferred from the windrow to the spreading and finishing machine in such a manner that the materials in the spreading machine will be a uniform mixture. The base, upon which the windrow was formed shall not be disturbed and there shall be no paving material remaining on this base between the pickup device and the spreading and finishing machine.

(c) The temperature requirements for the material in the hopper of the spreading and finishing machine are complied with. Plant mix bituminous mixture that does not meet the minimum temperatures specified shall not be incorporated in the work, but shall be waste in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

Should any course of bituminous mixture placed by utilizing a windrow be inferior, as determined by the Engineer, to that placed by transferring the bituminous mixture directly from the hauling vehicle to the spreading machine, the use of a windrow shall be discontinued.

The bituminous mixture spread through the paving machine during one day's operation shall come from a single plant manufacturer. Intermixing from more than one source shall not be allowed.
401.03.11 ROLLING AND COMPACTION: The initial or breakdown rolling shall consist of one complete coverage of the bituminous mixture with a steel-wheeled roller. Initial rolling shall commence at the lower edge and shall progress toward the highest portion of the roadbed. Under no circumstances shall the center be rolled first. The initial or breakdown rolling shall be followed by rolling such that uniform density is obtained throughout the depth of the layer of the material being compacted. At least two rollers, one steel-wheeled, the other pneumatic-tired, shall be used and the total number of rollers used shall be sufficient to obtain the required compaction while the mixture is in a workable condition. The final rolling of the bituminous mixture shall be performed with the same type of roller used for breakdown rolling. Rolling shall be performed in such a manner that cracking, shoving, or displacement will be avoided. All rollers shall be in good condition, and the reversing mechanism so maintained that the roller is capable of changing directions smoothly. The roller shall be kept in continuous motion while rolling so that all parts of the pavement shall receive equal compression. The motion of the roller shall be slow enough at all times to avoid displacement of the pavement. Any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected immediately by the use of rakes and fresh mixture when required. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, the wheels shall be kept properly maintained. The use of diesel oil on pneumatic-tired rollers shall be kept to a minimum as determined by the Engineer. Preferably water soluble oil or an asphalt release agent shall be used. The compaction for Type 2 C control strips shall proceed until the rate of change of in-place densities of subsequent compaction tests is less than two-tenths (0.2) percent.

401.03.12 ACCEPTANCE SAMPLING AND TESTING OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURE: At the Contractor’s expense, field thickness and density determinations of the bituminous mixture shall be made in lots, each lot representing one day’s placement. A lot shall be divided into five (5) equal sublots, and one (1) test shall be made for each sublot. The location of the field tests may be chosen on a random basis using ASTM D3665 Section 4.3, except that any random location given shall be set-back two (2) feet (0.6 meter) from a curb or three (3) feet (0.9 meter) from an edge, joint, or seam. A summary of the random number chart used and the lot description shall be completed and approved by the Engineer prior to sampling and shall be included in the finished test results.

Determination of the field thickness of the compacted bituminous mixture, as required by the Engineer, shall be accomplished by ASTM D 3549, "Standard Test Method for Thickness or Height of Compacted Bituminous Paving Mixture Specimens".

Determination of the field density of the compacted bituminous mixture shall be accomplished by either of the methods listed below. In case of dispute, the ASTM D 1188 test method, as modified shall govern.

1.) ASTM D 2950, "Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Method." When this method is used, the nuclear device shall be first correlated with the density of core samples.

2.) ASTM D 1188, "Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens." When this method is used, the procedure shall be modified to require the use of "Coated Specimens" (Parafilm or Paraffin) only. The use of Bulk Specific Gravity determinations by SSD (saturated surface dry) method are prohibited.

The use of ASTM D 2950, shall include correlation of test results to drilled cores. A minimum of one lot (one full day’s production), and not less than five (5) sub-lots, shall be used for this correlation. Should any nuclear test density in the first lot, differ from it’s corresponding drilled core density by more than three (3.00) percent relative compaction, a second lot shall be correlated and the average of all sub-lots in the first and second lots, but not less than ten (10) sub-lots, shall be used for the correlation. The four (4) inch (100 millimeter) cores are to transferred to the Engineer along with the random number generator listing station/offset locations.
The theoretical maximum density of the bituminous mixture shall be determined by taking random samples of the mixture delivered to the job site and testing in accordance with ASTM D 2041, "Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Paving Mixtures." At least two theoretical maximum density determinations shall be made for each day's production of bituminous mixture used in the work, unless the day's production is less than 500 tons (454 metric tons), then only one theoretical maximum density determination is required.

As a quality control measure, the Contractor shall, at his expense, make periodic checks of the field density of the compacted bituminous mixture at any time during paving operations. The testing performed by the Contractor may be used by the Engineer in part or in whole as the basis of acceptance in addition to the Quality Assurance testing to be done by the Engineer.

The pavement thickness acceptance criteria are as listed below (unit costs to be updated January 2002):

1. If the average of all measurements meets or exceeds the design thickness, with no core more than ten (10) percent less than the design thickness, the placement is acceptable.
2. If there is only an isolated thin area, the limits of the area should be identified to determine if a construction resolution is necessary.
3. If the core results indicate a consistently thin section, with no core more than fifteen (15) percent less than the design thickness and with the approval of the Engineer, the contractor has the option of proposing a construction resolution or contributing an amount equivalent to the reduction in the asset value. Calculation of the lost asset value is accomplished with the following steps:
   a. Determine the annual numbers of 18-kip equivalent single axle loads (ESAL), based upon the design traffic index (TI), a 20-year design life and an assumed traffic growth rate.
   b. Calculate the composite structural number of the designed road section (i.e., the AC and aggregate base sections).
   c. Using the average AC thickness, calculate the structural number of the constructed road section.
   d. Determine the ESAL value that correlates with the reduced structural number.
   e. Based upon the annual ESAL counts, determine the corresponding design life of the reduced section.
   f. Using a three (3) percent inflation factor and the unit cost of the AC (on a $/square yard basis) determine the equivalent uniform annual cost (EUAC) of each section.
   g. Multiply the reduction in design life by the EUAC to determine the reduced value of the pavement, on a unit cost basis.
   h. Multiply the unit cost by the pavement area.
   i. As an alternative, use the following unit cost values for the four (4) road classifications (dollars per square yard per inch deviation from design thickness): Residential=$6.97, Minor Collector=$7.10, Major Collector=$6.14, and Arterial $7.20.
4. If the core results yield an average thickness greater than the design thickness, but are alternately very high and very low (more than ten (10) percent out), the engineer may reject the placement.

The pavement density acceptance criteria for production placements are as listed below (unit costs to be updated January 2002):

1. The average density for Residential roadway pavement must be 92%±20% (90.0%-94.0%), with no single density deviating more than four (4) percentage points (all measurements between 88%-96%). If the average is between 2.0%-4.0% out (88%-90.0% or 94.0%-96%), with no density more than 5.0% out (all measurements between 87%-97%), the contractor has the option of
contributes the lost asset value of $1.22 per square yard per percentage point deviation from the acceptance range.

2. The average density for Minor Collector roadway pavement must be 93.0% ± 20% (91.0%-95.0%), with no single density deviating more than four (4) percentage points (all measurements between 89%-97%). If the average is between 2.0%-4.0% out (89%-91.0% or 95%-97%), with no density more than 5.0% out (all measurements between 88%-98%), the contractor has the option of contributing the lost asset value of $1.22 per square yard per percentage point deviation from the acceptance range.

3. The average density for Major Collector roadway pavement must be 93.0% ± 15% (91.5%-94.5%), with no single density deviating more than four (4) percentage points (all measurements between 89%-97%). If the average is between 1.5%-4.0% out (89%-91.5% or 94.5%-97%), with no density more than 5.0% out (all measurements between 88%-98%), the contractor has the option of contributing the lost asset value of $0.81 per square yard per percentage point deviation from the acceptance range.

4. The average density for Arterial roadway pavement must be 93.0% ± 15% (91.5%-94.5%), with no single density deviating more than four (4) percentage points (all measurements between 89%-97%). If the average is between 1.5%-4.0% out (89%-91.5% or 94.5%-97%), with no density more than 5.0% out (all measurements between 88%-98%), the contractor has the option of contributing the lost asset value of $0.81 per square yard per percentage point deviation from the acceptance range.

5. Or as may otherwise be specified in the project plans or contract documents.

401.03.13 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC: Traffic shall not be allowed on newly placed pavement for at least 24 hours or until the bituminous paving mix in-place temperatures has dropped below 104°F (60°C).

Exceptions shall be made at the discretion of the Engineer. Artificial means to reduce the pavement temperature may be used as approved by the Engineer.

401.03.14 JOINTS: Placing of the bituminous paving shall be as continuous as possible. Rollers shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture unless authorized by the Engineer. Transverse joints shall be conformed by cutting back on the previous run to expose the full depth of the course. A brush coat of asphalt emulsion shall be used on contact surface of transverse joints just before additional mixture is placed against the previously rolled material.

Longitudinal joints shall be spaced in such a manner that joints in succeeding courses will be at least six (6) inches (150 millimeters) horizontally from joints in any preceding course. Lanes will be evened up each day to eliminate cold longitudinal joints insofar as practicable.

Transverse joints shall be spaced in such a manner that joints in succeeding courses will be a minimum of five (5) feet (1.5 meters) horizontally from joints in any adjacent course. Lanes shall be evened up each day to eliminate cold transverse joints insofar as practicable.

Attention is directed to Subsection 401.03.10, "Spreading and Finishing."

401.03.15 SURFACE TOLERANCES: Surface tolerances will be specified under the respective sections of bituminous pavement.
401.03.16 SURFACING MISCELLANEOUS AREAS: Surfacing of road approaches and connections, street intersection areas, frontage roads, island areas, sidewalks, dikes, curbs, gutters, gutter flares, ditches, downdrains, spillways, aprons at the ends of drainage structures, and other designated areas outside the travelled way shall conform to the provisions specified in these specifications.

The combined aggregate grading for bituminous mixtures placed on miscellaneous areas shall conform to that specified for the bituminous mixture placed on the travelled way, except the aggregates used in the construction of island areas and dikes shall be constructed of aggregate conforming to the requirements of Plantmix Surface Aggregate, Type 3. The amount of bituminous material used in the bituminous mixture placed in dikes, gutters, gutter flares, downdrains, spillways, aprons at the ends of drainage structures, and other designated areas outside the travelled ways shall be increased not less than one (1) percent by weight of the aggregate over the amount of bituminous material used in the bituminous mixture placed on the travelled way. Submittal of a revised job-mix formula will not be necessary.

The bituminous mixture placed in island areas, sidewalks, dikes, gutters, gutter flares, ditches, downdrains, spillways, aprons at the end of drainage structures, and other designated areas outside the travelled way may be spread in one layer. The material shall be compacted to the required lines, grades, cross section, and density.

Dikes shall be shaped and compacted with an extrusion machine or other equipment capable of shaping and compacting the material to the required correct grade and cross section.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

401.04.01 MEASUREMENT: The quantity of bituminous plantmix to be measured for payment shall be the number of tons used in the accepted work, and will be determined by weighing the completed mixture of aggregate, mineral filler if required, and bituminous material.

The quantity of shoulder dikes constructed of bituminous plantmix to be measured for payment shall be the number of linear feet (meters) and will be determined from measurement taken along the top of the completed dikes to the nearest one (1) foot (meter) length.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantity." Batch weights will not be permitted as a method of measurement unless the alternate provisions of Subsection 401.03.01(b), "Plant Scales," are met, in which case the cumulative weight of all the acceptable batches will be used for payment.

Due to possible variations in the specific gravity and voids of the payment, the tonnage used may vary from the proposal quantities and no adjustment in contract unit price will be made because of such variation.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

401.05.01 PAYMENT: All accepted work and materials measured as prescribed above will be paid for as provided in the representative sections for each type specified.

Full compensation for furnishing and applying bituminous material or asphaltic emulsion as provided for in Subsection 401.03.06, "Preparation of Existing Surface" including "Tack Coat" and 401.03.14, "Joints" shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the principal items involved and no further compensation will be allowed.

When bituminous plantmix, Type III, is used in the construction of island areas, or dikes, and there is no separate payment for said mixture, this bituminous plantmix shall be included in the payment for plantmix bituminous surface of the major type shown in the list of bid items and the proposal.
SECTION 402

PLANTMIX BITUMINOUS SURFACE

DESCRIPTION

402.01.01 GENERAL: This work shall consist of constructing one or more courses of bituminous pavement on a prepared base in accordance with these specifications, and in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and typical cross sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer. The prepared base shall be prime coated or tack coated as specified in Section 405 and 406 prior to the placement of any plantmix bituminous surface. The cured prime coat shall have no raw asphalt exposed and shall be cleaned of all loose material.

The requirements of Section 401, "Plantmix Bituminous Pavements - General" shall be applicable to this work, except as hereinafter specified.

MATERIAL

402.02.01 GENERAL: The material shall conform to the requirements as specified in Subsections 401.02.01 through 401.02.04, inclusive, of Section 401, "Plantmix Bituminous Pavements - General."

CONSTRUCTION

402.03.01 GENERAL: The construction requirements shall conform to the requirements as specified in Subsections 401.03.01 through 401.03.15, inclusive, of Section 401, "Plantmix Bituminous Pavements - General," with the exception contained in the following two subsections.

402.03.02 SPREADING AND FINISHING: Unless otherwise specified, bituminous plantmix surface shall be placed in courses not exceeding four (4) inches (100 millimeters) in compacted thickness. When more than one course is placed, the courses shall be of approximately equal thickness.

Bituminous plantmix surface to be placed on shoulders and other areas of the travelled way having a width of eight (8) feet (2.4 meters) or more, shall be spread as specified in Subsection 401.03.10, "Spreading and Finishing." When the areas are less than eight (8) feet (2.4 meters) in width the material may be deposited and spread in one or more layers by other mechanical means that will provide a uniform smoothness and texture. Stockpiling bituminous mixture on contiguous pavement that might be stained thereby will not be permitted.

402.03.03 SURFACE TOLERANCES:

402.03.03.01: The completed surfacing shall be thoroughly compacted, smooth, and free from ruts, humps, depressions, or irregularities. When a straighedge ten (10) feet (3 meters) long is laid on the finished surface and parallel with the centerline of the highway, the surface shall not vary more than one quarter inch (6 millimeters) from the lower edge of the straighedge.

The transverse slope of the finished surface shall be uniform to a degree such that no depressions greater than one quarter inch (6 millimeters) are present when tested with a straighedge ten (10) feet (3 meters) long laid in a
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of Concrete</th>
<th>Cement Range</th>
<th>Kg. Per Cubic Yard</th>
<th>Course Min. Aggregate Size No.</th>
<th>Compressive Strength (28 Day)</th>
<th>Slump Range Inches**</th>
<th>Air Range %</th>
<th>Unit Weight Variation</th>
<th>Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.0 - 7.5</td>
<td>334 - 419</td>
<td>467</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>20.7</td>
<td>1 - 4</td>
<td>2.5 - 10</td>
<td>±3</td>
<td>1.4 General use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0 - 7.5</td>
<td>334 - 419</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>20.7</td>
<td>1 - 4</td>
<td>2.5 - 10</td>
<td>±3</td>
<td>1.4 General use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0 - 8.0</td>
<td>334 - 446</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>20.7</td>
<td>1 - 4</td>
<td>2.5 - 10</td>
<td>±3</td>
<td>1.4 General use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0 - 8.0</td>
<td>334 - 446</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>20.7</td>
<td>1 - 4</td>
<td>2.5 - 10</td>
<td>±3</td>
<td>1.4 Reinforced sections curbs, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAA</td>
<td>6.0 - 8.0</td>
<td>334 - 446</td>
<td>Specified on Plans</td>
<td>Specified on Plans</td>
<td>0 - 4</td>
<td>0 - 10</td>
<td>±3</td>
<td>1.4 Prestressed Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modified A &amp; AA</td>
<td>6.0 - 8.0</td>
<td>334 - 446</td>
<td>Specified on Plans</td>
<td>Specified on Plans</td>
<td>1 - 4</td>
<td>2.5 - 10</td>
<td>±3</td>
<td>1.4 Where specified on plans (AA only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modified D &amp; DA</td>
<td>6.0 - 8.0</td>
<td>334 - 446</td>
<td>Specified on Plans</td>
<td>Specified on Plans</td>
<td>1 - 4</td>
<td>2.5 - 10</td>
<td>±3</td>
<td>1.4 Where specified on plans (DA only)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* NOTE: Based on aggregate in a saturated dry condition.  
** NOTE: When the deck of a structure is used as a riding surface, the slump shall conform to that specified in Subsection 409.03.01, "Classification and Proportions." The difference in slump, determined by comparing slump tests on two samples of mixed concrete for each individual batch tested, shall not exceed two (2) inches (5 centimeters). When the difference in slump does exceed two (2) inches (5 centimeters), procedure and equipment used in producing the concrete shall be adjusted to reduce the difference in slump to not more than two (2) inches (5 centimeters).
Samples will not exceed five hundred (500) pounds (200 kilograms) for each separate grading.

Before beginning concrete work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the proposed concrete mix design giving the cement factor in sacks per cubic yard (cubic meter) indicating the proportions of cement, water, admixtures and the gradation of the primary aggregate nominal sizes which he proposes to furnish. When the primary coarse aggregate is separated into two sizes, the gradation shall consist of the gradation for each individual size, and the proposed proportions of each individual size, combined mathematically with the fine aggregate to indicate one proposed gradation. Such gradation shall meet the grading requirements shown in the following table. (Not applicable to light-weight concrete). If the Contractor proposes to use an admixture other than an air-entraining agent, he shall state its complete brand name and the quantity proposed to be used per sack of cement.

**GRADING LIMITS OF COMBINED AGGREGATES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sieve Size</th>
<th>Percent Passing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1½&quot; Maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/2</td>
<td>87-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>65-90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>48-82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/8</td>
<td>39-58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>30-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>23-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>15-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>8-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>4-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>0-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Portland cement concrete shall be proportioned using the aggregates tested such that the compressive strength requirements in Table 1 of this subsection will be satisfied. The Contractor shall give the Engineer advance notice in writing when any changes are to be made in the batch proportions.

Batches of concrete shall not vary more than ±three (3) pounds per cubic foot (±48 kilograms per cubic meter) in unit weight from design mix. The cement factor of any individual batch placed in the work shall not be more than 0.15 sack per cubic yard less, nor more than 0.25 sack per cubic yard (8.4 kilograms per cubic meter less or 14.0 kilograms per cubic meter more) greater than the designated factor (sacks of cement per cubic yard) (kilograms of cement per cubic meter). The weights used may be varied as necessary to comply with the above tolerances in cement factor and unit weight.

**501.03.05 PROPORTIONING METHODS:** Except as hereinafter noted, aggregate bins shall conform to either (a) or (b) as follows:

(a) Each specified size of aggregates shall be stored in a separate bin. Except as hereinafter specified, each bin shall be provided with an individual outlet gate, designed and constructed to prevent leakage when closed. The gates shall cut off quickly and completely.
(b) Each size aggregate shall be weighed individually in a single bin, providing there is a satisfactory method employed to eliminate any excess material resulting from over-charging of the bin before the material reaches the surge hopper.

(a) and (b) above will not be required when batching for culvert headwalls, manholes, small boxes, sidewalks, etc., and the total quantity of concrete called for on the project does not exceed 300 cubic yards (229 cubic meters).

All aggregates for use in Portland cement concrete shall be proportioned by weight, with the exception that aggregates for culvert headwalls, short pieces of curb and gutter, or small sections of sidewalk and related minor work may be proportioned either by weight or volume as the Contractor may elect. Measuring boxes of known capacity shall be furnished and used to measure each size of aggregate proportioned by volume.

Batches requiring fractional sacks of cement will not be permitted, unless the Contractor elects to weigh the cement in each batch.

Bulk cement shall be weighed separately when the batch is one (1) cubic yard (cubic meter) or more. The scale and weigh hopper for the cement shall be separate and cement hopper shall be interlocked against opening before the full amount of cement is in the hopper, against closing before the contents of the hopper are entirely discharged and the scales are back in balance, and against opening when the amount of cement in the hopper is underweight by more than one (1) percent of the amount specified. An interlock system will not be required on projects having less than three hundred (300) cubic yards (229 cubic meters) in the bid schedule.

Scales utilized in the proportioning device may be of the springless dial type or of the multiple beam type.

If of the dial type, the dial shall be of such size and so arranged that it may be read easily from the operating platform.

If of the multiple beam type, the scales shall be provided with an indicator operated by the main beam which will give positive visible evidence of over or under weight. The indicator shall be so designed that it will operate during the addition of the last four hundred (400) pounds (180 kilograms) of any weighing. The over travel of the indicator hand shall be at least one-third of the loading travel. The indicator shall be enclosed against moisture and dust.

Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the entire plant is running, the scale reading and cutoff shall not vary from the weight designated by more than one (1) percent for cement and one and one-half (1-1/2) percent for any size aggregate, nor one and one-half (1-1/2) percent for the total aggregate in any batch.

Scales shall be approved with a certificate of inspection as required by Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

Should separate supplies of aggregate and material of the same size group, but of different moisture content or specific gravity be available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the material therein completely exhausted before starting upon another.

Stockpiled aggregates shall be in a saturated surface dry condition just prior to batching. The moisture content of the aggregate shall be such that no visible separation of moisture and aggregate will take place during transportation from the proportioning plant to the point of mixing. Aggregate containing excess moisture shall be stockpiled prior to use until sufficiently dried to meet the above requirements.

Batches with cement in contact with damp aggregates shall be mixed within thirty (30) minutes after being proportioned. Batch trucks hauling more than one (1) batch of cement and aggregate shall be so constructed that materials do not flow from one compartment to another during haul or discharge.
Coarse and fine aggregate shall be handled and measured separately. Each bag of cement shall contain ninety-four (94) pounds (42.5 kilograms) net and shall be emptied directly into the charging skip of the mixer. Water shall be measured either by volume or by weight.

The equipment for measuring and supplying the water to the mixer shall be so constructed and arranged that the amount of water added to the mixture can be measured in one operation into the mixing drum without dribbling. The equipment shall be so designed that water from the source of supply cannot enter the measuring tank while the water is being discharged from the measuring tank into the mixer. Tanks or other equipment for measuring and discharging water into the mixer shall be sufficiently accurate that the amount of water delivered to the mixer for any batch shall not vary more than one (1) percent from the required quantity of water for any position of the mixer with respect to a level plane. The tanks or other equipment shall be so arranged as to permit the checking of the amount of water delivered by discharging into measured containers.

501.03.06 MACHINE MIXING: Concrete manufactured by any procedure which results in any unmixed lumps of cement in the mixed product shall be rejected.

The Engineer shall be provided with a legible ticket with each load of concrete delivered to the contract which shall contain the following information:

Name of Vendor
Name of Contractor
Number of Cubic Yards in the Load
Actual Weights of Cement and of each Size of Aggregate
Amount of Water Added at the Plant
Amount of Water in the Aggregate
Brand and Type of Cement
Brand and Amount of Admixture
Time and Date of Batching

When mix proportions have been designated for a project and are identified by number, the Engineer may waive the foregoing and accept a legible ticket which shall contain the following information:

Name of Vendor
Name of Contractor
Number of Cubic Yards in the Load
Mix Designation Number
Amount of Water Added at the Plant (including Water in Aggregates)
Time and Date of Batching

Space shall be provided on the ticket so the amount of water added on the job may be indicated.

(a) General. All concrete shall be mixed in mechanical mixers, except that when permitted by the Engineer, batches not exceeding one-third (1/3) cubic yard (1/3 cubic meter) may be mixed by hand methods in accordance with the provisions of Subsection 501.03.07, "Hand Mixing." Mixers shall have legible permanently attached plates showing manufacturer's rated capacity, mixing speeds, and serial number.
SECTION 502

CONCRETE STRUCTURES

DESCRIPTION

502.01.01 GENERAL: This work shall consist of furnishing and placing Portland cement concrete in bridges, culverts, headwalls, retaining walls, barrier rail, and all other types of concrete structures. The concrete structures shall be constructed to the lines and grades given by the Engineer and in accordance with the design shown on the plans; the concrete shall be of the class or classes of concrete designated in the proposal on the plans and shall conform to the requirements of Section 501, "Portland Cement Concrete." Unless otherwise specified.

MATERIALS

502.02.01 GENERAL: The materials used shall be those prescribed for the several items which constitute the finished work and shall conform to the requirements for such materials in the following sections:

- Portland Cement Concrete ......................................................... Section 501
- Concrete Curing Materials and Admixtures ................................ Section 702
- Joint Materials ........................................................................ Section 707
- Reinforcement ........................................................................ Section 713
- Miscellaneous Metals ............................................................... Section 712
- Elastomeric Bearing Pads ........................................................... Section 725

CONSTRUCTION

502.03.01 DEPTH OF FOOTINGS: The elevation of the bottoms of footings as shown on the plans, shall be considered as approximate only and the Engineer may order, in writing, such changes in dimensions or elevations of footings as may be necessary to secure a satisfactory foundation.

502.03.02 FORMS: All forms shall be built mortar tight and of sufficient rigidity to prevent distortion due to the pressure of the concrete and other loads incidental to the construction operations. Forms previously used shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt, mortar, and foreign matter before being reused. Before concrete is placed in forms, all inside surfaces of the forms shall be thoroughly coated with an approved coating or form oil. Coating or form oil shall leave no film on the surface of the form that can be absorbed by the concrete. When required by the Engineer and immediately before placing concrete, the forms shall be thoroughly wetted with water.

When requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit detailed plans of form work for examination by the Engineer. If such plans are not satisfactory to the Engineer, the Contractor shall make such changes as may be required, but it is understood that the Engineer's concurrence in the use of the plans as submitted or corrected shall in no way relieve the Contractor of responsibility in obtaining satisfactory results.
The forms shall be substantial and unyielding and shall be so designed that the finished concrete will conform to the proper dimensions and contours. The design of the forms shall take into account the effect of vibration on the concrete as it is placed.

Forms shall be filleted at all exposed corners unless corners are rounded as hereinafter provided. Triangular molding used for fillets shall have two (2) equal sides. In general, the width of the equal sides of moldings shall be three-fourths (3/4) inch (2 centimeters). For massive work, such as heavy pier copings and columns, the width shall be one and one-half (1-1/2) to two (2) inches (4 to 5 centimeters). Top edges of walls may be filleted or rounded as hereinafter provided for curbs. Top edges of curbs and slabs shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of one-half (1/2) to three-fourths (3/4) inch (1.25 to 2 centimeters).

When concrete is placed in excavation, forms shall be provided for all vertical surfaces unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. On thin walls, such as abutments, wing walls, and retaining walls, the forms on one face may be built up as the concrete is poured, but only to such elevation as will permit proper placing and thorough spading, and in no case greater than the height which can be placed in one day’s run. Ports shall be provided in high, thin walls to permit thorough cleaning before placing concrete.

If the forms develop any defects, such as bulging or sagging, after the concrete has been placed, that portion of the work shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer, without additional compensation to the Contractor.

During the erection and after the completion of the forms, they shall be protected in such a manner as to preclude shrinkage, warping, curling, and distortion. Form lumber used a second time shall be free from bulge or warp and shall be thoroughly cleaned.

Forms for concrete over or in the vicinity of operating railroads shall be so constructed and placed that standard clearances demanded by the railroad company will be maintained at all times.

The falsework and forms supporting the bottom slab of the superstructure of box girder structures shall remain in place until the curing period of the deck of the superstructure has expired. Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, forms for the webs of box girders shall be removed before the deck slab is poured. All interior forms in box girders, except those permitted to remain in place, shall be completely removed and the inside of the box girder cleared of all loose material and swept clean.

Side forms for beams, girders, columns, railing, or other members of the structure wherein the forms do not resist dead load bending may be removed as specified in Subsection 502.03.12(c).

The side forms are arch rings, columns and piers shall be removed before the members of the structure which they support are poured or placed, so that the quality of the concrete may be inspected. All such side forms shall be so constructed that they may be removed without disturbing other forms which resist direct load or bending stresses.

The condition of the forms will have a direct bearing upon the amount of finishing required.

Full pieces of forms shall be used and shall extend from the bottom to the top of the wall or post.

Curved surfaces shall be formed to provide a smooth surface without visible breaks.

The forms shall be so constructed that portions, where finishing is required, may be removed without disturbing portions of forms to remain.

Forms shall be of sufficient strength to carry the dead weight of the concrete as a liquid without a deflection in excess of L/270, and if such deflection occurs, it shall be sufficient cause for rejection of the work.

Forms for girders and slabs shall be cambered in such amounts as may be required by the Engineer.

Approved form clamps or bolts shall be used to fasten forms. The use of ties consisting of twisted wire loops to hold forms in position during the placing of concrete will not be permitted.
Concrete in columns shall be placed in one continuous operation, unless otherwise specified. The concrete shall be allowed to set at least twelve (12) hours before the succeeding pour is started.

Before pouring concrete for superstructure, the forms on base of columns shall be exposed sufficiently to determine the character of the concrete in the columns.

502.03.09 CONCRETE DEPOSITED UNDER WATER: If conditions render it impossible or inadvisable, in the opinion of the Engineer, to dewater excavation before placing concrete, the Contractor shall deposit under water, by means of a tremie or underwater bottom dump bucket, a seal course of concrete of sufficient thickness to thoroughly seal the cofferdam. The concrete shall be carefully placed in a compact mass and shall not be disturbed after being deposited. Still water shall be maintained at the point of deposit.

The use of an aluminum tremie for placing concrete is prohibited.

A tremie shall consist of a watertight tube having a diameter of not less than ten (10) inches (25 centimeters) with a hopper at the top. The tube shall be equipped with a device that will prevent water from entering the tube while charging the tube with concrete. The tremie shall be supported so as to permit free movement of the discharge end over the entire top surface of the work and to permit rapid lowering when necessary to retard or stop the flow of concrete. The tremie shall be filled by a method that will prevent washing of the concrete. The discharge end shall be completely submerged in concrete at all times and the tremie tube shall contain sufficient concrete to prevent any water entry. When a batch is dumped into the hopper, the flow of concrete shall be induced by slightly raising the discharge end, always keeping it in the deposited concrete. The flow shall be continuous until the work is completed and the resulting concrete seal shall be monolithic and homogeneous.

The underwater bucket shall have an open top and the bottom doors shall open freely and outward when tripped. The bucket shall be completely filled and slowly lowered to avoid backwash and shall not be dumped until it rests on the surface upon which the concrete is to be deposited. After discharge, the bucket shall be raised slowly until well above the concrete.

Concrete deposited in water shall be in accordance with Section 501 with ten (10) percent extra cement added. The exact thickness of the seal will depend upon the hydrostatic head, bond and spacing of piles, size of cofferdam, and other related factors, but in no case shall the seal be less than two (2) feet (60 centimeters) in thickness, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Before dewatering, the concrete in the seal shall be allowed to cure for not less than five (5) days after placing.

If a seal which is to withstand hydrostatic pressure is placed in water having a temperature below forty-five (45) degrees F. (7 degrees C.), the curing time before dewatering shall be increased. Periods of time during which the temperature of the water has been continuously below thirty-eight (38) degrees F. (3 degrees C.) shall not be considered as curing time. After sufficient time has elapsed to insure adequate strength in the concrete seal, the cofferdam shall be dewatered and the top of the concrete cleaned of all scum, laitance, and sediment. Before fresh concrete is deposited, local high spots shall be removed as necessary to provide proper clearance for reinforcing steel.

502.03.10 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS: Construction joints shall be made only where located on the plans or shown in the pouring schedule, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Construction joints where the placing of concrete is delayed until the concrete has taken its initial set and for which no expansion is provided, shall be planned in advance and shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. The placing of concrete shall be continuous from joint to joint. These joints shall be perpendicular to the principal lines of stress and, in general, located at points of minimum shear. Only joints shown on the plans will
be permitted in a cantilevered member. Horizontal joints at piers and abutments, except where specified, shall be avoided, and when used shall not be located within two (2) feet (60 centimeters) of the normal water level.

Unless otherwise specified, construction joints shall be struck off but not troweled.

When making a horizontal construction joint, care shall be taken to have the concrete as dry as possible, and any excess water or creamy material shall be drawn off before the concrete sets. On all exposed surfaces, the line of the proposed joint shall be made straight by placing a temporary straightedge on the inside of the form and pouring the concrete so that it will set flush with the edge as provided.

To avoid visible joints as far as possible upon exposed faces, the top surfaces of the concrete adjacent to the forms shall be smoothed with a trowel. Where a "feather edge" might be produced at a construction joint, as in the slope top surface of a wing wall, an insert form block shall be used to produce a blocked out portion in the proceeding layer which shall produce an edge thickness of not less than six (6) inches (15 centimeters) in the succeeding layer.

When the work is unexpectedly interrupted by breakdowns, storm, or other causes, and the concrete as placed would produce an improper construction joint, the Contractor shall either rearrange the freshly deposited concrete, or continue by hand mixing, if necessary, until a suitable arrangement is made for a construction joint. When such a joint occurs at a section on which there is shearing stress, he shall provide adequate mechanical bond across the joint by inserting reinforcing steel, or by some other means satisfactory to the Engineer, which will prevent a plane of weakness.

In resuming work, the surface of the concrete previously placed shall be thoroughly cleaned of dirt, scum, laitance, or other soft or porous materials by one of the following methods:

(a) Concrete surface of fresh concrete (not more than eight (8) hours after placement) shall be cleaned with air and water jets in such a manner that the surface is thoroughly cleaned and the aggregate is not loosened.

(b) Hardened concrete surface (more than eight (8) hours after placement) shall be cleaned by abrasive blast methods in such a manner that the aggregate is not loosened or the edges of the concrete shattered.

The surface of the joint shall be thoroughly washed with clean water and the forms tightened to close contact with the previously placed work, after which the concreting may proceed. The surface of the joint shall be wet just prior to placing new concrete.

502.03.11 REMOVAL OF FALSEWORK AND FORMS:

(a) General.

(1) Methods of form removal likely to cause overstressing of the concrete shall not be used. Forms and their supports shall not be removed without the approval of the Engineer. Supports shall be removed in such a manner as to permit the concrete to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

(2) Compressive strengths will be determined by Test Method No. ASTM C39 and ASTM C31 and will be considered information tests only and not acceptance tests as described in Subsection 501.02.04, "Concrete Making Properties."

502-10
(345 kilopascals) or portion thereof below the specified minimum compressive strength, to a maximum of fifty (50) percent, as set forth in the following example for the class of concrete shown:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specified 28 Day Compressive Strength</th>
<th>Liquidated Damages (Per Unit Bid Price)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P.S.I.</td>
<td>MPa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>20.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2999-2950</td>
<td>20.68-20.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2949-2900</td>
<td>20.33-19.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2899-2850</td>
<td>19.98-19.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2849-2800</td>
<td>19.64-19.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2799-2750</td>
<td>19.30-18.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2749-2700</td>
<td>18.95-18.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2699-2650</td>
<td>18.61-18.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2649-2600</td>
<td>18.26-17.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2599-2550</td>
<td>17.92-17.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2549-2500</td>
<td>17.57-17.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below 2500</td>
<td>17.23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The reduced price shall apply to all concrete represented by the strength tests below the specified minimum compressive strength.

When a compressive strength test falls below the specified twenty-eight (28) day compressive strength, the Contracting Agency may determine that an alternate strength test is required or the Contractor may request such a test. When the Contracting Agency determines an alternate strength test is required, the Contractor will not be liable for the cost of such test. In case the Contracting Agency has not determined that an alternate strength test is necessary and the Contractor elects to have an alternate strength test made, the Contracting Agency will then make such a test; however, should this test indicate that the twenty-eight (28) day compressive strength requirement has not been met, the cost thereof shall be deducted from any money due or to become due the Contractor from the Contracting Agency. The cost of all other alternate strength tests made at the Contractor's request shall be borne by the Contractor. The alternate strength test shall consist of obtaining and testing three drilled core samples in accordance with Test Method ASTM C 42. The test specimens will be taken at a single location approved by the Engineer, and shall be from the same area represented by the original strength test. The cores shall be obtained and the test performed by the Contracting Agency. The test shall be accomplished as soon as possible after the twenty-eight (28) day compressive strength test.

The average compressive strength of the three drilled core samples at the age tested shall be converted to a twenty-eight (28) day compressive strength as shown by Chart No. 1 in Section 501. This calculation value shall be termed the "result of the core test". When the result of the core test validates the original twenty-eight (28) day strength test, the quality of the concrete shall be assessed on the basis of the original test. When the core test does not validate the twenty-eight (28) day strength, then the result of the core test shall be used to assess the quality of the concrete.

Concrete removed will not be paid for and the removal thereof will be at the Contractor's expense.

No measurement or other allowances will be made for work, materials for forms, falsework, cofferdam, pumping, bracing, etc.
The quantity of concrete involved in fillets, scorings and chamfers two (2) square inches (13 square centimeters) or less in cross-sectional area shall be neglected. No deduction shall be made for the volume of concrete displaced by reinforcing steel, expansion joint material, drainage and weep holes. The volume of concrete displaced by pipes, conduits, ducts, and forms for voids embedded in concrete that are in excess of two (2) square inches (13 square centimeters) in cross-sectional area shall be deducted. Deductions shall also be made for the volume of timber piles, concrete piles and cast-in-place piles embedded in the concrete.

Each class of concrete will be considered separately.

Tremie seal concrete will be measured on the basis of hatched volume placed.

The quantity of concrete handrail to be measured for payment will be the number of linear feet (meters) complete and in place.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**502.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of concrete measured as provided in Subsection 502.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic yard (cubic meter) for the Class or Type specified. Reinforcing steel will be paid for as provided in Section 505, "Reinforcing Steel." All metal parts, fabrics, pads, joint fillers, drains, and any other materials not specifically mentioned for payment herein, will be considered subsidiary to the other pay items of the work and no further compensation will be allowed therefor.

The accepted quantity of concrete rail measured as provided in Subsection 502.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot (meter).

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAY ITEM</th>
<th>PAY UNIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class ____ Concrete (Major)</td>
<td>Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class ____ Concrete (Minor)</td>
<td>Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Rail</td>
<td>Linear Foot (Meter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tremie Seal Concrete</td>
<td>Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class ____ Concrete, Modified (Major)</td>
<td>Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECTION 505

REINFORCING STEEL

DESCRIPTION

505.01.01 GENERAL: This work shall consist of furnishing and placing reinforcing steel and mesh reinforcing in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the plans.

MATERIALS

505.02.01 GENERAL: Materials shall conform to the requirements specified in the following subsections:

Fabricated Steel Bar or Rod Mats Reinforcement .......................... Subsection 713.03.02
Bar Steel Reinforcement ......................................................... Subsection 713.03.01
Welded Steel Wire Fabric Reinforcement ................................. Subsection 713.03.03

Bar steel reinforcement may be either Grade 40 or Grade 60 as specified in ASTM A 615 unless otherwise specified on the plans.
Spiral Reinforcement may be either Bar Steel Reinforcement or Steel Wire, of the equivalent size of the bar steel.

505.02.02 SAMPLES: One extra bar of each diameter shall be furnished per heat for each one hundred (100) tons (90 metric tons) or fraction thereof. This bar shall be the longest bar of each size so that it, or a portion of it, can be used to replace any bar of that diameter which is selected to be used as a field sample. The field sample must be of sufficient length to provide two (2) two, (2) foot (60 centimeters) samples of each diameter. The extra bars shall be indicated on the fabricator’s details.

CONSTRUCTION

505.03.01 REINFORCING STEEL LIST: Before placing reinforcing steel, two copies of a list of all reinforcing steel showing sizes, lengths and numbers of pieces and bends required shall be furnished to the Engineer at the site of his use in administering the contract. Furnishing such lists to the Engineer shall not be construed to mean that the lists will be reviewed for accuracy. The Contractor shall be wholly and completely responsible for the accuracy of the lists and for furnishing and placing all bar reinforcing steel in accordance with the details shown on the plans and as specified.

505.03.02 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS: Reinforcing steel shall be protected at all times from damage. When placed in the work, the reinforcing steel shall be free from dirt, detrimental scale, paint, oil, or other foreign substance. However, when steel has on its surface loose mill scale or dust which is easily removable, it may be cleaned by a satisfactory method, if approved by the Engineer.
505.03.03 BENDING: Bent bar reinforcement shall be cold bent to the shape shown on the plans; and unless otherwise provided on the plans or by authorization, bends shall be made in accordance with the ACI Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures.

505.03.04 PLACING AND FASTENING: All bar reinforcement shall be accurately placed in the positions shown on the plans and firmly held during the placing and setting of concrete. When the spacing of bars exceeds one (1) foot (30 centimeters) in either direction, all intersections shall be tied. When the spacing of bars is one (1) foot (30 centimeters) or less in both directions, alternate intersections shall be tied.

Distances from the vertical and horizontal forms shall be maintained by means of stays, blocks, ties, hangers, or other approved supports. Blocks used for holding reinforcing bars from contact with the forms or between layers of bars, shall be precast mortar blocks of approved shape and dimensions and shall have a compressive strength of not less than 3,000 psi (20.68 MPa). Metal chairs which are in contact with the exterior surface of the concrete shall be fabricated of either galvanized steel, or have the steel tips plastic coated to at least 3/4 inch (1.91 centimeters) into the concrete, or be of stainless steel conforming to the requirements of ASTM A 493, Type 430. The use of pebbles, pieces or broken stone or brick, metal pipe, and wooden blocks will not be permitted. Reinforcement in any member shall be placed, and then inspected and approved by the Engineer, before the placing of concrete begins. Concrete placed in violation of this provision may be rejected and its removal required.

If mesh reinforcement is shipped in rolls, it shall be straightened into flat sheets before being placed.

505.03.05 SPlicing: All reinforcement bars shall be furnished in the full lengths indicated on the plans. Splicing of bars, except where shown on the plans, will not be permitted without the written approval of the Engineer. Splices shall be staggered as far as possible. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, bars near the top of beams and girders having more than twelve (12) inches (30 centimeters) of concrete under the bar shall be lapped thirty-five (35) diameters and all other bars shall be lapped twenty (20) diameters to make the splice. In lapped splices, the bars shall be placed in contact and wired together. Welding of reinforcing steel shall be done only if detailed on the plans or authorized by the Engineer in writing. Welding shall conform to the specifications for Welded Highway and Railway Bridges of the American Welding Society.

Lapped splices in reinforcement shall not be used for sizes larger than No. 11, (3.49 centimeters).

Tensile reinforcement shall preferably not be spliced at points of maximum stress. The length of lap for deformed bars shall not be less than 24 and 36 bar diameters for Grade 40 and Grade 60, respectively, nor less than 12 inches (30 centimeters).

Where lapped splices are used in reinforcement in which the critical design stress is compressive and with concrete having a strength of 3000 psi (20.68 MPa) or more, the length of lap for deformed bars shall be 20 bar and 24 bar diameters for Grade 40 and Grade 60, respectively, but not less than twelve (12) inches (30 centimeters). When the specified concrete strengths are less than 3000 psi (20.68 MPa), the amount of lap shall be 1/3 greater than the values given above.

Splices in spiral steel shall be made by welding or a lap of one and one-half (1-1/2) turns.

Sheets of mesh reinforcement shall overlap each other sufficiently to maintain a uniform strength and shall be securely fastened at the ends and edges. The edge lap shall not be less than one (1) mesh in width.

505.03.06 SUBSTITUTIONS: Substitution of different size bars will be permitted only with specific authorization by the Engineer. The bars substituted shall have an area equivalent to the design area or larger.
508.03.10 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE PILES: Concrete filling for cast-in-place concrete piles shall be Portland cement concrete conforming to the requirements of Section 501, "Portland Cement Concrete" of these specifications. Reinforcement shall conform with the details shown on the plans and the requirements of Section 505, "Reinforcing Steel." Cast-in-place concrete piles shall consist of one of the following: Steel shells driven permanently to the required bearing value and filled with concrete; or, drilled holes filled with concrete.

(a) **Steel Shells.** Steel shells shall be of sufficient strength and rigidity to permit their driving and to prevent distortion caused by soil pressures or the driving of adjacent piles until filled with concrete. The shells shall also be sufficiently watertight to exclude water during the placing of concrete.

The shells may be cylindrical or tapered, step tapered, or a combination of either with cylindrical sections. The tip diameter shall not be less than eight (8) inches (20 centimeters) and the butt diameter shall not be less than shown on the plans.

Shells to be driven without a mandrel shall be equipped with heavy steel driving ends and all joints in the shell shall be welded or adequately lock seamed.

After being driven and prior to placing concrete and reinforcing steel therein, the steel shells or casings shall be examined for collapse or reduced diameter at any point. Any shell or casing that is improperly driven or broken or shows partial collapse to such an extent as to materially decrease its bearing value will not be accepted and shall be replaced by the Contractor at his own expense. Driven shells or casings shall be clean and free from water before concrete and reinforcing steel are placed. The Contractor shall have available at all times a suitable light for the inspection of the shells, throughout the entire length, before they are filled with concrete and reinforcing steel.

Concrete shall be placed in steel shells so that it is dense and homogeneous. The upper portion of the shell shall be vibrated to a depth of not less than one-third (1/3) the length of the pile or ten (10) feet (3 meters), whichever is the greater.

The length of steel shell to be ordered shall be determined by the Contractor. Should the Contractor elect to order piling in short lengths, all splices necessary to build up these shorter lengths to the length required, other than those splices for payment in Subsection 508.04.01 of these specifications, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

(b) **Drilled Holes.** Each pile excavation shall be drilled to the minimum specified diameter and depth as shown on the plans. The bottom of each drilled excavation shall be reasonably free of loose soil and/or mud at the completion of drilling and prior to the placement of concrete. Existing groundwater may remain in the excavation and need not be pumped out. Holes shall be examined for straightness and any hole which on visual inspection from the top shows less than one-half (1/2) the diameter of the hole at the bottom of the holes shall be rejected. Suitable casing shall be furnished and placed when required to prevent caving of the hole before concrete is placed therein.
All loose material existing at the bottom of the hole after drilling operations have been completed shall be removed or recompacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer before placing concrete in the hole.

Materials resulting from drilling holes shall be disposed of as provided in the last paragraph of Subsection 206.03.01, "General."

Casing, if used in drilling operations, shall be removed from the hole as concrete is placed therein. The bottom of the casing shall be maintained not more than five (5) feet nor less than one (1) foot (1.5 meters - 0.3 meters) below the top of the concrete during withdrawal and placing operations unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. The casing shall be hammerd or the concrete vibrated during withdrawal of the casing.

Care shall be exercised to insure that the concrete in the hole is dense and homogeneous. Vibration of the concrete during placing will be required. The concrete in the hole for the length of the reinforcing cage (bottom of spiral wire) shall be vibrated.

The reinforcing cage shall be placed and secured symmetrically about the axis of the pile and shall be securely blocked to clear the sides of the hole.

For either (a) or (b), the bottom of each shell casing or hole shall be filled with mortar to a depth of not less than two (2) feet (0.60 meters) immediately before placing the concrete filling materials. The mortar shall be as specified in Section 501.03.11, Class C.

Drilled pile excavations which encounter caving or sloughing conditions shall be deepened at the direction of the Engineer. The additional depth to be drilled shall equal the height of caving or sloughing encountered in the pile excavation.

Concrete placement in the pile excavation shall be accomplished with a concrete pump and steel pipe tremie. The concrete pump shall have sufficient capacity to fill the pile excavation by displacing the water and mud out of the top of the drilled hole. A minimum ten foot (3 meters) head of concrete shall be maintained above the bottom of the steel tremie pipe at all times.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to drill the pile excavations and to pour the concrete in such a manner as to insure the structural integrity of the concrete pile.

All phases of pile drilling, steel reinforcement installation, and concrete placement shall be inspected by the Engineer. Inspection by the Engineer does not, however, relieve the Contractor in any way of the responsibility of constructing piles that meet the requirements of the plans and specifications.

The Contractor shall test all completed drilled shaft foundations with a nondestructive testing (NDT) method called Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) after at least one (1) day of curing time. Final approval for the first drilled shaft constructed will be given after the CSL tests have been performed on the shaft and the results have been analyzed. Concrete placement in subsequent shaft excavations will not be allowed until the first shaft has been approved.
The consultant who will conduct the Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) tests shall submit evidence of qualification to the engineer for approval. Such evidence of qualification shall include the following:

1. Written evidence of successful completion of CSL tests, brief descriptions and references for four recent CSL projects, and a list of tested shafts with a minimum of 75 shafts tested in the past five years;

2. Personnel qualifications;

3. Equipment description and test procedure; and

4. Example reports.

For the purposes of CSL tests, tubes shall be installed in each pile to permit access for the CSL test probes. The tubes shall be ASTM A 53, Grade B Schedule 40 steel pipe or Schedule 40 PVC. The maximum number of days from placing concrete to completing CSL testing is forty-five (45) calendar days for schedule 40 steel access tubes and ten (10) calendar days for schedule 40 PVC access tubes.

The tubes shall be 1.5 inches (38.1 millimeters) to 2 inches (50.8 millimeters) inside diameter and shall have a round, regular inside diameter free of defects or obstructions, including obstructions at any pipe joints, in order to permit the free, unobstructed passage of 1.35 inch (34.3 millimeters) diameter source and receiver probes used for the CSL tests. The tubes shall be watertight, free from corrosion with clean internal and external faces to insure good bond between the concrete and the tubes. The tubes shall be fitted with a watertight cap on the bottom and the top.

The design drawings for each foundation may specify the number of tubes and the tube spacing angles. Otherwise, the CSL testing firm shall be consulted for the proper number of tubes, which shall be spaced evenly around the perimeter of the reinforcing cage.

Prior to placing the pile reinforcement cage into the shaft, the tubes shall be securely attached to the interior of the reinforcement cage. Use a regular, fairly symmetrical pattern in which each tube is spaced the maximum distance possible from adjacent tubes. The number and spacing of tubes around the perimeter of the cage must correspond to the design drawings. Position tubes so that after reinforcement operations they will be as near to vertical and as parallel as possible. Fit access tubes with a watertight shoe on the bottom and a removable cap on the top. Any joints added to make full-length tubes must be watertight. Wire-tie tubes to the interior of the cage every three (3) feet (0.9 meters), or otherwise secure so tubes remain in place for remaining operations.

The tubes shall extend from the bottom of the reinforcement cage to at least three (3) feet (0.9 meters) above the top of the shaft. If the shaft top is below ground elevation, extend tubes at least three (2) feet (0.6 meters) above the ground surface. Under no circumstance should the tubes be allowed to rest on the bottom of the drilled excavation. Care shall be taken to prevent damaging the tubes during reinforcement cage installation operations in the drilled shaft excavation. The tubes shall be filled with potable water prior to or as soon as possible after concrete placement (but no later than 4 hours) and the tube tops shall be capped.
The contractor is responsible for good care and workmanship in installing testing tubes such that the testing equipment will pass through the entire length of the tube. If the inspection equipment cannot pass through the full length of the inspection tube, a two (2) inch (51 millimeter) diameter hole shall be cored through the concrete the full length of the pole to replace the defective tube. The cost for all work related to coring this hole, should it be necessary, shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. Core holes shall be located at a location determined by the Engineer and approximately nine (9) inches (229 millimeters) inside the drilled shaft reinforcement.

The final acceptance of each drilled shaft shall be determined by the Engineer and will be based on the CSL test results. If any shaft is determined to be unacceptable, the Contractor must submit a plan for remedial action to the Engineer for approval. Any modifications to the dimensions of the drilled shafts shown on the contract plans caused by remedial action will require calculations and working drawings stamped by a licensed professional engineer registered to practice in Nevada. The Engineer prior to repair operations shall approve any remedial correction procedures or designs.

At the Engineer’s direction, a core hole shall be drilled in any questionable quality shaft (as determined from the CSL test results or by observation of the Engineer) to explore the shaft condition. A coring method that provides complete core recovery and minimizes abrasion and erosion of the core (i.e., double or triple core barrels) shall be used. If a defect is confirmed, the Contractor shall pay for all coring costs. If no defect is encountered, the Agency will pay for all coring costs, and compensation for the delay will be granted by an appropriate time extension and payment. Materials and work necessary, including engineering analysis and redesign, to effect corrections for the shaft defects shall be furnished to the Engineer’s satisfaction with no additional compensation.

After completion of the CSL testing and acceptance of the pile, testing tubes shall be cut off flush with the top of the drilled shaft, and all core holes and testing tubes shall be filled with grout from the bottom up.

508.03.11 COVERING HOLES: To eliminate hazard to life and to preclude dirt or debris from falling or being thrown into them, the tops of driven pile shells or drilled holes shall be securely covered immediately upon withdrawal of the material or drilling equipment.

508.03.12 STEEL PILES: Steel piles shall be H-bearing of the section shown on the plans.

The length of steel pile may be built up in sections either before or during the driving operations. The sections, unless otherwise shown on the plans, shall be identical in cross section. The connections shall be made by welding the entire cross section in conformance with the requirements of Subsection 506.03.20, “Welding.” Care shall be taken to properly align the sections connected so that axis of the pile will be straight. The number of welded connections in the length of a pile shall be as few as practicable. If a welded splice is made during the driving operation, it shall be done when the top of the lower portion is at least three (3) feet (1 meter) above the ground to permit observation of the welded connection during several feet of driving.

Piling built up from structural steel plates welded together may be substituted for the rolled steel piling shown on the plans provided that the depth, width, average mean thicknesses and moments of inertia of the built-up sections are at least equal to those of the rolled section, and the flanges are welded to the web with continuous fillet welds on each side of the web, and the welding conforms to Section 506.
METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

508.04.01 MEASUREMENT: The quantity of "Furnish and Drive (Type) Piles" to be measured for payment will be the number of linear feet (meters) of (type) pile complete and in place measured from the tip of the pile to the plane of pile cutoff.

If the Contractor casts concrete piles full length of the reinforcement bars to facilitate driving, no measurement will be made for that portion where concrete must be removed in order that bars may project as shown on the plans.

Load tests will be measured per each and the number used in the work will be the number paid for.

The quantity of splices to be measured for payment will be limited to the number required to splice the pile if it becomes necessary to drive beyond "Design Pile Tip Penetration." Length of extensions will be determined by the Engineer. All splices necessary to drive to "Design Pile Tip Penetration" and for extensions made of shorter lengths than ordered by the Engineer will be at the Contractor's expense.

Metal pile shells driven with a removable core or mandrel shall be spliced according to the manufacturer's specifications. No splices will be measured and paid for when thin shell piles are used that do not require complete circumferential welding performed in the field.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

508.05.01 PAYMENT: The accepted quantity of "Finish and Drive (Type) Piles," measured as provided in Subsection 508.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot (meter), which price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials including Portland cement concrete, steel shells and reinforcing steel, placing filling materials, disposing of all unused material, and which price shall be full compensation for doing all the work involved in driving, drilling holes, cutting off piles, excavation and backfill, and for filling the space remaining around the pile with sand or crushed rock; all to the required bearing and penetration as shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer.

Test piles that become a part of the completed structure will be paid for at the contract prices for the type of piling used.

No payment will be made for piles driven out of place or for imperfect piles, or for piles which are damaged in handling or driving.

When, in addition to the requirements of the plans and specifications, brackets or plates are required on steel piles, or special driving shoes are required on timber piles, the Contractor shall furnish and place such devices and the cost thereof will be paid for as extra work as provided in Subsection 104.03, "Extra Work."

The accepted quantity of load tests measured as provided in Subsection 508.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each for load tests, which price shall be full compensation for all material, equipment, tools, and labor incidental to make the tests and to construct the loading platform, procuring and placing the loading material, and removing and disposing of platform material in a satisfactory manner.

The accepted quantity of splices measured as provided in Subsection 508.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each for the splice, which price shall be full compensation for all material, equipment, tools, and labor incidental to make the splice.

Where piling built up from structural steel plates is substituted for the piling specified on the plans, the Contractor shall be entitled to no extra compensation for any excess thickness of steel furnished or for any extra work, materials, equipment, handling or treatment required to construct such piling.

The accepted quantity of "Furnish Cast in Drilled Hole Concrete Piles," measured as provided in Subsection
508.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot, which price shall be full compensation for drilling holes for piling and disposing of material resulting therefrom, and for furnishing and placing all materials including Portland cement concrete and reinforcing steel and for doing all the work necessary to install the piling complete and in place as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAY ITEM</th>
<th>PAY UNIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Furnish and Drive (Type) Piles</td>
<td>Linear Foot (Meter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Test</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splices</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECTION 601
PIPE CULVERTS - GENERAL

DESCRIPTION

601.01.01 GENERAL: These specifications include general requirements that are applicable to all type culvert pipes except structural plate pipe, except that specifications for water distribution systems and sanitary sewer systems will specify the pipe to be used in their respective installations.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing pipe culverts, siphons, end sections, end walls, etc., as may be required to complete the work shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

601.02.01 GENERAL: The materials used shall be those prescribed or used for the several items which constitute the finished work and shall conform to the requirements in the following subsections:

- Corrugated Metal Pipe and Pipe Arches ........................................ Subsection 709.03.01
- Bituminous Coated Corrugated Metal Pipe and Pipe Arches ................ Subsection 709.03.02
- Reinforced Concrete Pipe ......................................................... Subsection 708.03.01
- Nonreinforced Concrete Pipe ..................................................... Subsection 708.03.02
- Clay Pipe .................................................................................. Subsection 708.03.04
- Grout and Mortar Sand ............................................................... Subsection 706.03.04
- Rubber Gaskets .......................................................................... Subsection 707.03.02

When the location of manufacturing plants allows, the plants will be inspected periodically for compliance with specified manufacturing methods, and material samples will be obtained for laboratory testing for compliance with materials quality requirements. This can be the basis for acceptance of manufacturing lots as to quality.

All materials will be subject to inspection for acceptance as to condition at the latest practicable time the Engineer has the opportunity to check for compliance prior to or during incorporation of materials in the work.

The lengths shown on the plans are approximate. The Contractor shall not order and deliver the culvert pipe until a list of sizes and lengths is furnished him by the Engineer.

For structural plate pipe and arches, attention is directed to Section 606, "Structural Plate Pipe, Pipe Arch, and Arch Culverts."

CONSTRUCTION

601.03.01 EARTHWORK: Excavation and backfill shall conform to the requirements of Section 206, "Structure Excavation" and 207, "Structure Backfill," or Section 208, "Trench Excavation and Backfill" when the culvert is placed in a trench. The pipe shall be bedded as shown in the standard sheets appended to the plans or as specified in the Special Provisions. When no bedding class is specified, the requirements for Class B bedding as shown in the Uniform Standard Drawings - Clark County Area shall apply. The lines and grades will be established by the Engineer.
Class "A" bedding will be paid for at the contract unit bid price per cubic yard (cubic meter). Payment as stated above shall be full compensation for all the materials, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Provisions for handling of whatever water may be encountered at the site shall be an obligation of the Contractor, and payment therefor shall be considered as subsidiary to the items involved, and no further compensation will be allowed therefor.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."
SECTION 602
NON-REINFORCED CONCRETE AND CLAY PIPE

DESCRIPTION

602.01.01 GENERAL: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing non-reinforced concrete pipe or clay culvert pipe of the kind, sizes, and dimensions shown on the plans or established by the Engineer and in accordance with the requirements of these specifications.

MATERIALS

602.02.01 GENERAL: Materials and their use shall conform to the applicable requirements of Subsection 603.02.01 of Section 603, "Reinforced Concrete Pipe" and Subsection 601.02.01 of Section 601, "Pipe Culverts - General."

CONSTRUCTION

602.03.01 GENERAL: The construction requirements shall be as prescribed in Subsection 603.03.01 through 603.03.06 of Section 603, "Reinforced Concrete Pipe," with the following modifications:

(a) External bands of Class "C" mortar as designated in Subsection 501.03.11 may be placed around the pipe joints as herein specified. Several sections of pipe shall be joined before commencing banding operations, but the placing of external bands shall never be more than five (5) lengths of pipe behind joining operations.

Immediately in advance of placing external band mortar, the external surface of the pipe sections at the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned and wetted to insure proper bonding of the band mortar with the pipe. Care shall be exercised to make a union between the band and the mortar which was placed under the joint before the pipe sections were abutted. The band shall not be less than three-eighths (3/8) inch (0.95 centimeters) thick at the pipe joint and shall be approximately four (4) inches (10 centimeters) wide, overlapping the abutting ends of the pipe sections approximately two (2) inches (5 centimeters). The edges of the band shall adhere to the pipe surface to prevent peeling and shall be finished in a workmanlike manner. Rubber gaskets may be used to join the pipe. Rubber gaskets shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 707.03.02, "Rubber Gaskets."

(b) When irrigation or sewer pipe is placed beyond the limits of roadway excavation or embankment, the initial covering of backfill material shall be fine earth or sand approved by the Engineer. Placing the remainder of the trench backfill in layers and compacting to a relative compaction of ninety (90) percent will not be required.
SECTION 609

CATCH BASINS, MANHOLES, AND INLETS

DESCRIPTION

609.01.01 GENERAL: This work shall consist of constructing or reconstructing catch basins, manholes, inlets, and similar structures, consisting of Portland cement concrete with necessary reinforcement, metal frames, grates, and lids, including required excavation and backfilling.

MATERIALS

609.02.01 GENERAL: Materials shall conform to the requirements specified in the following sections:

- Portland Cement Concrete ....................................................... Section 501
- Reinforcing Steel ................................................................. Section 505
- Miscellaneous Metals ............................................................ Section 712
- Gray Iron Castings ............................................................... Subsection 712.03.02

Casting shall be true to pattern in form and dimensions, free from pouring faults, sponginess, cracks, blow holes, and other defects in positions affecting strength and value for the service intended. Casting shall be boldly filletted at angles and the arises shall be sharp and perfect. Casting shall be sand blasted or otherwise effectively cleaned of scale and sand so as to present a smooth, clean, and uniform surface.

The Contractor shall obtain from the fabricator of the structural steel grates, frames, and gray iron castings a Certificate of Compliance stating that the fabrications meet the requirements of these specifications, and giving certified shop weights for the fabrications.

Mortar for setting grates shall be mixed in the proportions of one part cement to three parts of fine aggregate. Pipe crossbars for drop inlets shall be unpainted standard weight black pipe conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation A 53 or A 120. Straps shall be unpainted A 36 steel.

CONSTRUCTION

609.03.01 GENERAL: Catch basins, inlets, and manholes shall be constructed in accordance with all of the requirements of Section 501, "Portland Cement Concrete." Inlet and outlet pipes shall be placed prior to pouring concrete.

Grates shall be set in full mortar beds or otherwise secured as shown on the plans. Grates shall be set accurately to the final elevations so that no subsequent adjustments will be necessary. Concrete covers, when indicated on the plans, shall be constructed in such manner that they will fit snugly and be readily removable. Structural steel grates shall be painted as specified in Section 614, "Painting."
Pipe or tile placed in masonry for inlet or outlet connections shall extend through the walls and beyond the outside surfaces of the walls a sufficient distance to allow for connections with conduit and the masonry shall be carefully constructed around them so as to prevent leakage around their outer surfaces.

Commercially prefabricated frames and grates of equal or greater capacity and strength may be substituted for the design shown on the plans for drop inlets provided prior approval is obtained in writing from the Engineer.

Frames and grates shall be matchmarked in pairs before delivery to the work and grates shall fit into their frames without rocking.

609.03.02 ADJUSTING CATCH BASIN, MANHOLE, AND INLET COVERS: Unless otherwise provided on the plans or by the contract, existing covers, including frames, grates, or lids shall be adjusted to the required elevation by removing such existing covers and adjusting the top of the existing structures by removing or adding concrete, brick masonry, concrete block masonry or high density polyethylene adaptor rings, or by using steel or cast iron adaptor rings, as the case may be, reinstalling the fixtures by supporting them on a satisfactory collar of concrete constructed as to hold them firmly in place.

609.03.03 CLEAN OUT: All catch basins, manholes, inlets, and similar structures shall be thoroughly cleaned of any accumulations of silt, debris, or foreign matter of any kind, and shall be clean of such accumulations at the time of final inspection.

609.03.04 EARTHWORK: Structure excavation and structure backfill shall conform to the requirements of Section 206, "Structure Excavation" and 267, "Backfill."

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

609.04.01 MEASUREMENT: The quantities of castings and structural steel grates measured for payment will be the number of pounds (kilograms) complete and in place. The weight of castings shall be computed from the dimensions shown on the approved shop drawings assuming the cast iron to weigh four hundred fifty (450) pounds per cubic foot (7.2 grams per cubic centimeter), with an allowance of ten (10) percent for fillets and overrun. The weight of structural steel grates shall be computed from the dimensions shown on the approved shop drawings, in accordance with Section 506, "Steel Structures." Certified shop weights will be acceptable in lieu of computed weights.

Adjusting covers for catch basins, manholes, and inlets will be measured per each complete and in place.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

Pipe crossbars and straps for drop inlets shall be included in the measurement for payment by the contract bid price per pound (kilogram) for Structural Steel Grates.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

609.05.01 PAYMENT: The accepted quantities of grates measured as provided in Subsection 609.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per pound (kilogram) for types and sizes specified.

The work for adjusting covers measured as specified in Subsection 609.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each for adjusting covers for catch basins, manholes, and inlets, which price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, tools, incidentals, and labor required to adjust the covers.
Sacks for concrete riprap shall be made of at least 10 ounce (285 gram) burlap, and shall be approximately 19 1/2 x 36 inches (495 x 915 millimeters) measured inside the seams when the sack is laid flat. The capacity of each sack shall be approximately 1.25 cubic feet (35 liters). Sound reclaimed sacks may be used.

610.02.04 STONES FOR RIPRAPP: Stones used for riprap shall be hard, durable, angular in shape, resistant to weathering and erosion, and free from spoils, cracks and organic matter. The stone should be crushed (rounded stone should be avoided) with neither width nor thickness of a single stone less than one-third its length. The specific gravity of the riprap shall not be less than 2.45. The nominal stone size shall be as follows:

**Riprap**
D₁₅ shall be a minimum of 6 inches.
D₉₀ shall be a minimum of 12 inches.
D₈₅ shall be a minimum of 18 inches.

**Heavy Riprap**
D₁₅ shall be a minimum of 9 inches.
D₉₀ shall be a minimum of 18 inches.
D₈₅ shall be a minimum of 24 inches.

This stone shall conform to the following requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source Requirements</th>
<th>Test Method</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Percent of Wear</td>
<td>ASTM C 535</td>
<td>45% Maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulk Specific Gravity</td>
<td>ASTM C 127</td>
<td>2.5 Minimum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Control of gradation will be by visual inspection. Upon request by the Engineer the Contractor shall provide a sample of stone of at least 5 tons (4.54 metric tons) meeting the gradation for each location riprap is indicated. Each sample shall be located at the construction site near the location where the riprap is to be placed. The sample shall be used as a frequent reference for judging the gradation of the riprap supplied. The sample riprap shall be in place and acceptable to the Engineer before riprap placing work begins. The Contractor shall maintain the placed riprap until the project is completed and any material displaced by any cause shall be repaired to the lines and grades indicated on the plans.

Caliche stone or cementitious materials meeting the requirements of this section may be used as riprap with prior approval of the Engineer. The riprap shall be fully cemented material. Only materials designated as hard (scratches leave only dust, requires many hammer blows to break) or very hard (difficult to scratch or break), shall be utilized. Moderately hard (crumbles with several hammer blows) or partially cemented materials are not acceptable.

The Contractor may be required to provide riprap test results from an approved testing laboratory and a Certificate of Compliance in accordance with Subsection 106.05, "Certificate of Compliance".

610.02.05 STONES FOR GABIONS: Stones for filling the gabions shall be well graded, hard stones, conforming to the requirements specified in Subsection 706.03.05, "Stone for Masonry and Riprap".

610-2
Size and gradation shall be such that the predominant size is between 4 to 8 inches (100 to 200 millimeters), eighty-five percent by weight. Minimum stone dimensions shall be 3 inches (75 millimeters) and maximum stone dimension shall be 8 inches (200 millimeters). For gabion baskets less than 1 foot (0.3 meters) in height, the maximum stone dimension shall be 6 inches (150 millimeters).

610.02.06 FILTER MATERIAL: When filter material is specified or shown on the plans, it shall consist of mineral aggregate that is clean, hard, durable, and free of any deleterious matter or harmful adhesive coatings. Gradation of the filter material shall conform to the requirements specified by the Engineer, or as shown in the special provisions.

610.02.07 FILTER FABRIC: When filter fabric is specified or shown on the plans, it shall consist of a geotextile that is made from synthetic fibers. The filter fabric shall be in accordance with the requirements of AASHTO M288, Section A4 and shall conform to the requirements specified by the Engineer.

610.02.08 WIRE MESH GABIONS: Wire mesh gabions shall be fabricated from either twisted wire mesh or welded wire mesh. Only one type of wire mesh may be used in any one structure.

Gabion dimensions of width, height, and length shall be as shown on the plans. Each gabion unit shall not vary more than five percent from the dimensions shown on the plans.

Where the length of the gabion basket exceeds its width, the basket shall be equally divided into cells equal to or less than the basket width using diaphragms of the same type and size mesh as the basket panels. Each basket shall be prefabricated with the necessary panels and diaphragms secured to the base in such a manner that no additional tying at this juncture is required.

Fabrication of the wire mesh gabion baskets shall be as follows:

(a) Twisted Wire Mesh Panels

Gabion panels of the twisted mesh style shall be manufactured from galvanized steel wire, Class 3, soft temper, conforming to ASTM A641, or from aluminized steel wire, soft temper, conforming to ASTM A809. The wire shall have a minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi (415 MPa) when tested in accordance with ASTM A370.

The mesh shall be formed with non-raveling double twists by twisting each pair of wires through two 360 degrees turns. The mesh openings shall be hexagonal in shape and uniform in size, with the maximum line dimension of any hexagonal opening not to exceed 5 inches (125 millimeters), and the maximum area of any mesh opening not to exceed 10 square inches (6450 square millimeters).

All perimeter edges of the mesh panels forming the gabion basket shall be securely tied to a selvedge wire so that the selvedge is at least the same strength as the body of the mesh. Selvedge wire shall be the same kind and type of material used for the mesh.

When specified by the Engineer, the galvanized or aluminized wire shall be coated with a polyvinyl chloride (PVC) material. The coating shall be accomplished by using either extruded or extruded and bonded PVC material, and shall be applied prior to twisting the wire into mesh panels.

610-3
SECTION 611

CONCRETE SLOPE PAVING

DESCRIPTION

611.01.01 GENERAL: This work shall consist of constructing concrete slope paving and concrete mortar slope paving including aprons and cutoff walls in connection therewith, to the lines and grades established by the Engineer in accordance with the design shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

611.02.01 GENERAL: Materials shall conform to the requirements specified in the following sections:

Portland Cement Concrete .................................................. Section 501
Reinforcing Steel ............................................................. Section 505

Concrete mortar slope paving shall consist of a mixture of one (1) part Portland cement to four parts sand, thoroughly mixed in a dry state prior to mixing with water. Measurement may be either by volume or weight. Before placing all lumps three-eighths (3/8) inch (1 centimeter) or over shall be removed by screening. Sand shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 706.03.03, "Fine Aggregate." An Air-Entraining Admixture shall be added to the Concrete Mortar at a rate of four to seven (4-7) percent.

Mesh reinforcing for ditch lining and slope paving reinforcement shall be of the sizes shown on the plans, fabricated of cold drawn steel wire and need not be galvanized. Mesh reinforcing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 185.

Header boards consisting of 2" x 4" (5 x 10 centimeters) redwood lumber furnished and placed in the concrete or mortar slope paving shall be as shown on the plans. Lumber used in the construction of header boards shall be commercial grade heart redwood, S4S.

Nails used in construction of header boards shall be commercial quality galvanized nails.

CONSTRUCTION

611.03.01 EARTHWORK: The subgrade for paved ditches and slope paving shall be formed by excavating to the required depth below the prepared finish surface grade in accordance with dimensions and design indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The subgrade shall be thoroughly compacted. Any soft, spongy or other unsuitable material shall be removed to such depth as directed by the Engineer and backfilled with suitable material and thoroughly compacted. Water shall be sprinkled on the subgrade during compaction and the subgrade shall be sufficiently moist prior to placing concrete or mortar to prevent absorption.
Excavations for trenches, footings, cutoff walls, etc., shall conform to the requirements of Section 206, "Structure Excavation." Gradation and compaction requirements on structure backfill will not apply.

611.03.02 GENERAL: Concrete, after placing, shall be tamped until it is thoroughly consolidated and mortar flushes to the surface. If the slope is too steep to permit the use of concrete sufficiently wet to flush with tamping, the concrete may be tamped until consolidated and a mortar surface one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.6 centimeters) thick troweled on immediately. The mortar shall consist of one part Portland cement and three parts of clean, sharp sand. The mortar surface shall be considered a part of the concrete and no additional allowance will be made therefor.

After striking off to grade, the concrete shall be hand floated with wooden floats not less than four (4) inches (10 centimeters) in width and not less than thirty (30) inches (76 centimeters) in length. Care shall be taken to prevent rotary marks of the hand floats. The entire surface shall be broomed with a fine texture hair push broom to produce a uniform surface and eliminate float marks. Brooming shall be done when the surface is sufficiently set to prevent deep scarring and shall be accomplished by drawing the broom down the slope leaving the marks parallel to the edges of the panel. Joints shall be edged with a one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.6 centimeters) radius edger prior to the brooming.

Materials for mortar that have been mixed for more than 45 minutes and have not been incorporated in the work shall not be used unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

Concrete or mortar shall not be placed against frosted or frozen surface. If concrete or mortar is placed during cold weather it shall be heated and protected during placing and curing as set forth in Section 501, except concrete or mortar shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 50 degrees F. (10 degrees C.) for 72 hours after placing and at not less than 40 degrees F. (4.4 degrees C.) for an additional four days.

The slope paving shall be constructed without expansion joints.

The mesh reinforcing shall be placed so as to be in the approximate center of the concrete mortar. All joints shall be lapped six (6) inches (15 centimeters) and run continuously throughout paving or between headers.

Concrete slope paving, aprons and cutoff walls shall be cured as specified in Section 502, "Concrete Structures."

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

611.04.01 MEASUREMENT: The quantity of concrete slope paving or concrete mortar slope paving including concrete or concrete mortar aprons and cutoff walls, measured for payment will be the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) or square yards (square meters) complete and in place.

The quantity will be computed from measurements of the actual areas placed based on the theoretical thickness shown on the plans. No additional allowance will be made for additional concrete placed by reason of low subgrades.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

611.05.01 PAYMENT: The accepted quantities of concrete slope pavement and concrete mortar slope paving as well as aprons and cutoff walls in connection therewith, measured as provided in Subsection 611.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic yard (cubic meter) or square yards (square meters) for the material and class specified, which payment shall be full compensation for excavation,
SECTION 613

CONCRETE CURB, WALK, GUTTERS, DRIVEWAYS AND ALLEY INTERSECTIONS

DESCRIPTION

613.01.01 GENERAL: Concrete curb, walk, gutters, cross gutters, driveways, and alley intersections shall be constructed of Portland cement concrete prepared as prescribed in Section 501, "Portland Cement Concrete".

MATERIALS

613.02.01 GENERAL: Materials shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 501, "Portland Cement Concrete," Section 502, "Concrete Structures" and Section 505, "Reinforcing Steel."

CONSTRUCTION

613.03.01 The thickness of Type I or II Base under Concrete Curbs, Gutters, Walks, Driveways and Alley Intersections shall be shown on the Plans or Standard Drawings or as specified in the Special Provisions.

The subgrade shall be constructed true to grade and cross sections as shown on the Plans or as established by the Engineer. It shall be watered and compacted until the subgrade reaches the compaction required for the adjacent roadway or base course.

613.03.02 The dimensions of the concrete curbs, gutters, walks, driveways and alley intersections shall be as shown on the Plans or Standards Drawings or as specified in the Special Provisions.

613.03.03 DRAINAGE OUTLETS THROUGH CURB: The Contractor will be required to provide suitable outlets through new curb for all existing building drains along the line of the work. He shall place outlets opposite any low area on adjacent property, the drainage of which will be effected by the new work.

Where sidewalk or curb will be higher than adjacent property, the Contractor shall provide at least one four (4) inch (10 centimeters) diameter opening through the curb for each parcel when directed by the Engineer.

613.03.04 DRIVEWAY ENTRANCES AND ALLEY INTERSECTIONS: Driveway entrances and alley intersections shall be provided in new curb at all existing driveways and alley intersections along the line of the work at locations shown on the Plans or Standard Drawings or as specified in the Special Provisions.

613.03.05 STANDARD FORMS: Form material shall be free from warp, with smooth and straight upper edges, and if used for the face of curb, shall be surfaced on the side against which the concrete is to be placed. Wooden forms for straight work shall have a net thickness of at least one and one-half (1-1/2) inches (3.8 centimeters); metal forms for such work shall be of a gage that will provide equivalent rigidity and strength. Curb face forms used
CONCRETE CURB, WALK, GUTTERS, DRIVEWAYS AND ALLEY INTERSECTIONS
Rev. December 14, 2000

on monolithic curb and gutter construction shall be of a single plank width when the curb face is ten (10) inches (25 centimeters) or less, except for those used on curb returns. Wooden forms used on curb returns shall be not less than three-fourths (3/4) inch (1.9 centimeters) in thickness, cut in the length and radius as shown on the plans, and held rigidly in place by the use of metal stakes and clamps. The curb face shall be cut to conform exactly with the curb face batter as well as being cut in the required length and radius. Forms shall be of sufficient rigidity and strength, and shall be so supported, as to adequately resist springing or deflection from placing and tamping the concrete. Metal forms shall not be used for curb returns or on curves of less than 250 foot radius.

Form material shall be clean at the time it is used, and shall be given a coating of light oil, or other equally suitable material, immediately prior to the placing of the concrete.

All forms except back planks of curb shall be set with the upper edges flush with the specified grade of the finished surface of the improvement to be constructed, and all forms shall be not less than a depth equivalent to the full specified thickness of the concrete to be placed.

Back forms shall be held securely in place by means of stakes driven in pairs at an interval not to exceed four (4) feet (1.2 meters), one at the front form and one at the back. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used to such extent as may be necessary to insure proper form rigidity. Forms for walk, gutter, and similar work shall be firmly secured by means of stakes driven flush with the upper edge of the form at intervals not to exceed five (5) feet (1.5 meters). Form stakes shall be of sufficient size and be driven so as to adequately resist lateral displacement.

Commercial form clamps for the curb and gutter may be used provided they fulfill the requirements specified herein.

613.03.06 SLIP FORMS: At the option of the Contractor and with the approval of the Engineer, slip form equipment may be used for the construction of concrete curb and gutter and concrete curb, gutter, and sidewalk except for commercial driveways and curb returns with valley gutters.

If machines designed specifically for such work and approved by the Engineer are used, the results must be equal to or better than that produced by the use of forms. If the results are not satisfactory to the Engineer, the use of the machines will be discontinued. All applicable requirements of construction by use of forms shall apply to the use of machines.

Slip form equipment shall be provided with traveling side and top forms of suitable dimensions, shapes, and strength to support the concrete for a sufficient length of time during placement to produce curb and gutter of the required cross section. The equipment shall spread, consolidate and screed the freshly placed concrete in such a manner as to provide a dense and homogeneous product.

Any curb, except on structures, may be placed by using an extrusion machine provided the finished curb is true to line and grade and the concrete is dense and of the required surface texture and strength. The combined aggregate for the concrete placed by the extrusion method shall be of such size that the percentage composition by weight will conform to the Grading Limits of Combined Aggregates as specified in Subsection 706.02.01 for the three-fourths (3/4) inch (1.9 centimeters) maximum grading.

The grading limits shall be further restricted, if necessary, to produce concrete that after extrusion has well defined web marks of water on the surface and is free from surface pits larger than three-sixteenths (3/16) inch (0.5 centimeters) in diameter.

The concrete shall be of such consistency that after extrusion, it will maintain the shape of the curb section without support. It shall contain the maximum amount of water that will permit this result.

In lieu of placing dowels and bar reinforcing steel and in advance of placing curbs on existing pavement or base, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned and the adhesive specified below shall be applied. Cleaning of the
pavement or base shall be accomplished by wire brushing or by blast cleaning if the latter method is ordered by the Engineer. The cleaned surface shall be free from dust, loose material or oil.

The adhesive shall consist of two (2) components which shall be mixed together at the site of the work and shall conform to the requirements of California State Specification 741-80-43 for "Epoxy Resin Adhesive for Bonding New Concrete to Old Concrete."

The grade for the top of the curb shall be indicated by an offset guide line set by the Contractor from survey marks established by the Engineer. The forming tube portion of the extrusion machine shall be readily adjustable vertically during the forward motion of the machine to provide when necessary, a variable height of curb conforming to the predetermined curb grade. A grade line gage or pointer shall be attached to the machine in such manner that a continual comparison can be made between the curb being placed and established curb grade as indicated by the offset guide line.

In lieu of the above method for maintaining the curb grade, the extrusion machine may be operated on rails or forms set at uniform depth below the predetermined finished top of the grade.

The top and face of the finished curb shall be true and straight, and the top surface of curbs shall be of uniform width, free from humps, sags, or other irregularities. When a straightedge ten (10) feet (3 meters) long is laid on the top or face of the curb or on the surface of gutters, the surface shall not vary more than 0.01 foot (0.30 centimeters) from the edge of the straightedge, except at grade changes or curves.

Crawler track driven extrusion machines shall not be used on finished course plantmix surface. Concrete shall be fed to the machine at a uniform rate. The machine shall be operated under sufficient uniform restraint to forward motion to produce a well compacted mass of concrete free from surface pits larger than three-sixteenths (3/16) inch (0.48 centimeters) in diameter and requiring no further finishing, other than light brushing with a brush filled with water only. Finishing with a brush application of grout will not be permitted.

Expansion joints shall be required at E.C. and B.C. of curb returns, and also along the line of work at regular intervals not to exceed three-hundred (300) feet (91 meters). Unless otherwise specified transverse weakened plane joints on curb and gutter produced by an extrusion machine shall be constructed at ten (10) feet (3 meters) intervals along the line of the work.

Weakened plane joints shall be constructed as specified in Subsection 613.03.10.
Expansion joints shall be constructed as specified in Subsection 613.03.09.
Curing of slip form curb, gutter, and sidewalk shall be done as specified in Subsection 613.03.15.

613.03.07 PLACING CONCRETE: Concrete shall be placed on a subgrade sufficiently dampened to insure that no moisture will be absorbed from the fresh concrete.

Concrete shall be placed in curb, gutter, and curb and gutter forms in horizontal layers not exceeding six (6) inches (15 centimeters) in thickness, each layer being spaded along the forms and thoroughly tamped. Concrete may be placed in layers of more than six (6) inches (15 centimeters) in thickness only when authorized by the Engineer and the spading and tamping is sufficient to consolidate the concrete for its entire length.

After the concrete for walk has been placed, a strike-off shall be used to bring the surface to the proper elevation when compacted. It shall be spaded along the form faces and tamped to assure a dense and compact mass, and to force the larger aggregate down while bringing to the surface not less than three-eighths (3/8) inch (1 centimeter) of free mortar for finishing purposes.

Concrete shall be placed in cross gutters in horizontal layers of not more than four (4) inches (10 centimeters) in thickness, each layer being spaded along the form faces and thoroughly tamped into a dense and compact mass. If internal vibrators are used, the full specified thickness may be placed in one operation.

After the concrete has been placed and tamped, the upper surface shall be struck off to the specified grade.
613.03.08 JOINTS: Joints in concrete curb, gutter, and walk shall be designated as expansion joints and weakened plane joints.

613.03.09 EXPANSION JOINTS: Expansion joints shall be constructed in curbs, walk and gutter as shown on the plans, Standard Drawings or as specified herein. Such joints shall be filled with pre-molded joint filler conforming with the requirements prescribed in Section 707. No such joints shall be constructed in cross gutters, alley intersections or driveways except as may be approved by the Engineer.

One-half inch (1.3 centimeters) joints shall be constructed in curb and gutter at the end of all returns except where cross gutter transitions extend beyond the curb return, in which case they shall be placed at the ends of the cross gutter transition. No joints shall be constructed in returns. Where monolithic curb and gutter is constructed adjacent to concrete pavement, no expansion joints will be required except at E.C. and B.C. of curb returns.

Expansion joint filler one-half (1/2) inch (1.3 centimeters) thick shall be placed in walk at the E.C. and B.C. of all walk returns, around all utility poles which may project into the concrete along the line of the work, and in walk returns between the walk and the back of curb returns when required by the Engineer. At the E.C. and B.C. and around utility poles, the joint filler-strips shall extend the full depth of the concrete placed. Joint filler strips between walk and curb shall be the depth of the walk plus one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters) with the top set flush with the specified grade at the top of curb.

All expansion joint filler strips shall be installed vertically, and shall extend to the full depth and width of the work in which they are installed, and be constructed perpendicular to straight curb or radially to the line of the curb constructed on a curve. Expansion joint filler materials shall completely fill these joints to within one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.6 centimeters) of any surface of the concrete. Excess filler material shall be trimmed off to the specified dimension in a neat and workmanship manner. During the placing and tamping of the concrete, the filler strip shall be held rigidly and securely in proper position.

613.03.10 WEAKENED PLANE JOINTS: Weakened plane joints shall be straight and constructed in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (b) below, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

In walk, joints shall be transverse to the line of work and at regular intervals not exceeding ten (10) feet (3 meters). At curves and walk returns, the joints shall be radial.

In gutter, including gutter integral with curb, joints shall be at regular intervals not exceeding ten (10) feet (3 meters). Where integral curb and gutter is adjacent to concrete pavement, the joints shall be aligned with the pavement joints where practical.

(a) Control Joint. After preliminary trowelling, the concrete shall be parted to a depth of two (2) inches (5 centimeters) with a straightedge to create a division in the coarse aggregate. The concrete shall be refloated to fill the parted joint with mortar. Headers shall be marked to locate the weakened plane for final joint finishing, which shall be accomplished with a jointer tool having a depth of one-half (1/2) inch (1.3 centimeters) and a radius of one-eighth (1/8) inch (0.3 centimeters). The finished joint opening shall not be wider than one-eighth (1/8) inch (0.3 centimeters).

(b) Plastic Control Joint. The joint material shall be a T-shaped plastic strip at least one (1) inch (2.5 centimeters) deep, having suitable anchorage to prevent vertical movement, and having a removable stiffener with a width of at least three-fourths (3/4) inch (1.9 centimeters). After preliminary trowelling, the concrete shall be parted to a depth of two (2) inches (5 centimeters) with a straightedge. The plastic strip shall be inserted in the impression so that the upper surface of the removable stiffener is flush with
the concrete. After floating the concrete to fill all adjacent voids, the removable stiffener shall be stripped. During final trowelling, the edges shall be finished to a radius of one-eighth (1/8) inch (0.3 centimeters) using a slit jointer tool.

613.03.11 FINISHING: Finishing shall be completed as specified herein for the type of work being performed.

613.03.12 CURB: The front forms may be stripped as soon as the concrete has set sufficiently.

The face and top of the curb shall be carefully trowelled to a smooth and even finish; the top being finished to a transverse slope of one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.6 centimeters) toward the gutter, with both edges rounded to a radius of three-fourths (3/4) inch (1.9 centimeters). The trowelled surface shall be finished with a fine hair broom applied parallel with the line of the work. The edge of the concrete at all expansion joints shall be rounded to a one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.6 centimeters) radius. The surface of the work shall be finished as prescribed; after which the name of the Contractor, together with the year in which the improvement is constructed, shall be stamped therein to a depth of one-fourth (1/4) inch (0.6 centimeters), in letters not less than three-fourths (3/4) inch (1.9 centimeters) high, at B.C. and E.C. curb returns.

613.03.13 WALK: The forms shall be set to place the finished surface in a plane sloping up from the top of curb at a rate of one-fourth (1/4) inch to one (1) foot (0.6 to 30 centimeters) when measured at right angles to the curb.

Following placing, the concrete shall be screeded to the required grade, tamped to consolidate the concrete and to bring a thin layer of mortar to the surface, and floated to a smooth, flat, uniform surface. The concrete shall then be edged at all headers, given a preliminary trowelling and provided with weakened plane joints.

Walk shall be steel trowelled to a smooth and even finish. All formed edges shall be rounded to a radius of one-half (1/2) inch (1.3 centimeters). Edges at expansion joints shall be rounded to a radius of one-eighth (1/8) inch (0.3 centimeters). Preliminary trowelling may be done with a long-handled trowel or "Fresno", but the finish trowelling shall be done with a hand trowel. After final trowelling, walk on grades of less than 6% shall be given a fine hair broom finish applied transverse to the centerline. On grades exceeding 6%, walk shall be finished by hand with a wood float. Walk shall be remarked as necessary after final finish to assure neat uniform edges, joints, and weakened plane lines.

Weakened plane lines, where required, shall have a minimum depth of one and one-half (1-1/2) inch (3.8 centimeters) and a radius of one-eighth (1/8) inch (0.3 centimeters). When longitudinal weakened plane lines are required, they shall be parallel to, or concentric with, the lines of the work. Walks twenty (20) feet (6.1 meters) or more in width shall have a longitudinal center weakened plane line. In walk returns, one weakened plane line shall be made radially midway between the B.C.R. and E.C.R. When directed by the Engineer, longitudinal and transverse weakened plane lines shall match the adjacent walk. The Contractor shall have sufficient metal bars, straightedges, and joint tools on the project.

Headers shall remain in place for at least sixteen (16) hours after completion of the walk but must be removed before the work is accepted.

The name of the Contractor, together with the year in which the improvement is constructed, shall be stamped therein to a depth of 1/4 of an inch, in letters not less than 3/4 of an inch, at intervals of not less than 200 feet. A metal identification plate with the exposed face set flush with the finished surface of the concrete, anchored to a depth of not less than 1-1/2 inches, may be substituted for the stamping in the concrete. At least one such stamping or identification plate shall be made on each cement concrete job at the project.
613.03.14 GUTTER: After the concrete has been thoroughly tamped in such manner as to force the larger aggregate into the concrete and bring to the top sufficient free mortar for finishing, the surface shall be worked to a true and even grade by means of a float, trowelled with a long-handled trowel (or "Fresno") and wood float finished. The flow line of the gutter shall be trowelled smooth for a width of approximately four (4) inches (10 centimeters) for integral curb and gutter and four (4) inches (10 centimeters) on either side of the flow line on cross and longitudinal gutters. The outer edges of the gutter shall be rounded to a radius of one-half (1/2) inch (1.3 centimeters).

Side forms shall remain in place for at least twenty-four (24) hours after completion of the gutter, but must be removed before the work will be accepted.

Median island paving shall be as shown on the Standard Drawings.

613.03.15 CURING: Immediately after finishing operations are completed, the exposed surfaces shall be cured in accordance with Section 502, "Concrete Structures."

613.03.16 REPAIRS AND REPLACEMENTS: Any new work found to be defective or damaged prior to its acceptance shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Contracting Agency and in accordance with Subsection 105.12, "Removal of Unacceptable Work."

613.03.17 BACKFILLING AND CLEANUP: Backfilling to the finished surface of the newly constructed improvement must be complete before acceptance of the work.

Upon completion of the work the surface of the concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned and the site left in a neat and orderly condition.

MEASUREMENT

613.04.01 MEASUREMENT: The quantity of curb, gutter, and combination curb and gutter measured for payment will be the number of linear feet (meters) along the base of the curb face or along the flow line of the gutter.

The quantity of sidewalk, driveway, and alley intersections shall be measured for payment by area in square feet (square meters).

In the case of integral curb and walk, the width of the walk shall extend to the back face of the curb.

All quantities measured for payment herein will be complete and in place.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

613.05.01 PAYMENT: The accepted quantities of concrete measured as provided in Subsection 613.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear feet (meter) for curb, gutter, curb and gutter and per square foot (square meter) for sidewalks, driveway or alley intersection as the case may be.

All excavation and base course work required for and performed during construction of the items of this section will be paid for as provided in the respective sections of the specifications; however, when the contract does not provide bid items for excavation or base course, such work required and performed will be considered subsidiary to the pay item contained herein and no further payment will be made therefor.
Any excavation or backfill required other than roadway quantities will be considered subsidiary to the major items of work and no further payment will be made therefor.

Reinforcing steel placed in curbs and gutters as shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer will not be paid for directly but the cost thereof shall be considered as included in the contract bid prices for other items of work. All payments shall be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAY ITEM</th>
<th>PAY UNIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type A Curb</td>
<td>Linear Foot (Meter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type L Island Curb and Gutter</td>
<td>Linear Foot (Meter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type L Curb and Gutter</td>
<td>Linear Foot (Meter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Sidewalk</td>
<td>Square Foot (Square Meter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Driveway</td>
<td>Square Foot (Square Meter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Sidewalk and Driveway</td>
<td>Square Foot (Square Meter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Alley Intersection</td>
<td>Square Foot (Square Meter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Valley Gutter</td>
<td>Square Foot (Square Meter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Commercial Driveway</td>
<td>Square Foot (Square Meter)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECTION 614

PAINTING

DESCRIPTION

614.01.01 GENERAL: This work shall consist of the preparation of surfaces to be painted and the application, protection, and drying of the required number of coats of paint of the kinds and at the points specified or ordered by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

614.02.01 GENERAL: Materials shall meet or exceed the minimum standards hereinafter set forth:

(a) Materials. The raw materials for use in the various paint formulas shall conform to the specifications designated by Federal or Military serial number or paint material code number under the various paint classifications hereinafter specified. Subsequent amendments to the specifications quoted shall apply to all raw materials and finished products. No "or equal" substitutions for any specified material shall be made without written consent of the Engineer.

(b) Manufacturing and Packaging. All manufactured paint shall be prepared at the factory ready for application. The addition of thinner or other material to the paint after the paint has been shipped will not be permitted, unless so specified.

The finished paint shall be furnished in new, round steel containers of not more than 6 gallon capacity and of metal not thinner than 0.024 inch nominal thickness. The containers shall have lug type crimp lids with ring seals and be equipped with ears and bails. The containers shall meet U.S. Department of Transportation Hazardous Material Shipping Regulations. The container shall be lined if necessary to prevent attack by the paint. The lining shall not come off the can as skins.

No finished paint shall be used until at least 7 days have elapsed from the date of its manufacture.

All containers of paint shall be labeled showing the exact title of the paint specification, California State specifications number, manufacturer's name, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's batch number.

Precautions concerning the handling and the application of paint shall be shown on the label of paint and solvent containers.

614.02.02 NUMBER OF COATS: Unless otherwise required in the contract documents, the number and kinds of coats of paint shall be as set forth in Section 714, "Paint."
The timber or lumber shall be submerged in the cold solution as previously described. The temperature shall be slowly increased for a period of not less than five (5) hours to a minimum temperature of one hundred eighty (180) degrees Fahrenheit (82 degrees Celsius) and not exceeding two hundred ten (210) degrees Fahrenheit (99 degrees Celsius). After five (5) hours and attaining the minimum specified temperature, the timber or lumber shall be permitted to cool in the solution until such time as the minimum specified quantity of preservative is absorbed by the wood.

Timber for minor irrigation structures, unless otherwise shown on the plans, shall be the No. 1 Common Grade of the species permitted, and shall be treated in accordance with the Hot-Cold Soak Process. The species permitted and the minimum retention in pounds per cubic foot (kilograms per cubic meter) required are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Minimum Retention Per Cubic Foot (Pounds)</th>
<th>Minimum Retention Per Cubic Meter (Kilograms)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Douglas Fir (Rocky Mt., Inland, Coast)</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pine, Yellow (Pinus Ponderosa)</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>64.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pine, Lodge Pole (Pinus Contorta)</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>64.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cottonwood, Northern Black (Populus Trichocarpa Hastata)</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>64.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

615.03.04 INSPECTION: All timber and piling, untreated or to be treated, shall be inspected before treatment by an inspector designated by the Engineer. The inspector shall stamp each piece of timber accepted with a stamp making a legible mark designating the inspector.

All timber and piling shall be inspected after treatment by an inspector designated by the Engineer. The inspector shall stamp each piece accepted with a stamp making a legible mark designating the inspector.

All materials and processes used in the manufacture of material shall be subject to inspection, acceptance, or rejection at the manufacturer’s plant, which shall be equipped with all the necessary gages, appliances and facilities to enable the inspector to satisfy himself that the requirements of the specifications have been fulfilled.

The treated timber and piling shall be free from heat checks, water bursts, excessive checking, results of chafing or from other damage of defects which would impair its usefulness or durability.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

615.05.01 PAYMENT: Full compensation for treatment of lumber, timber, and piles as herein specified shall be considered as included in the price paid for particular item of work in which the treated lumber, timber, or piling is used and no additional allowance will be made therefor.

615-2
SECTION 616

FENCING

DESCRIPTION

616.01.01 GENERAL: This work shall consist of furnishing and erecting new standard fence, chain-link fence, gates, or reconstructing fences previously removed, in conformity with these specifications and the plans.

New standard fence shall consist of galvanized barbed wire, galvanized farm fence or both, fastened to wood posts or metal posts or to a combination of the two-kinds of posts as shown on the standard plans.

Chain-link fence shall consist of galvanized or aluminum-coated chain-link fabric attached to metal posts and fastened to a top tensioning cable and a bottom tensioning wire. The height of chain-link fences shall be as designated in the contract documents.

MATERIALS

616.02.01 GENERAL: Materials shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 724, "Fence Materials" and 501, "Portland Cement Concrete."

CONSTRUCTION

616.03.01 GENERAL: All trees, brush, and other obstructions which interfere with proper construction of fences shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with the requirements of Section 201, "Clearing and Grubbing," of these specifications except that no payment will be made for such work. When constructing chain-link fence, rocks and other surfaces irregularities that require moving in order to maintain a nearly smooth surface, shall be removed and no direct payment will be made therefore.

Fence construction operations shall be so conducted as to prevent the escape of livestock. Existing cross fences shall be connected to the new fence. Corner posts, with braces for each direction of strain, shall be placed at the junction with existing fences and the wire in both fences properly fastened to the posts. At bridges and cattle passes, and at culverts if shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer the new fence shall be connected to the structure in such a manner as to permit the free passage of livestock through or under the structure.

Barbed wire, farm fence, and chain-link fence fabric shall be fastened on the side of the posts opposite the highway centerline unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Post holes for metal posts that are drilled or dug shall be backfilled with concrete.

Galvanized pipe brace rail shall not be spliced.

The first line of barbed wire above wire mesh shall be tied to the top wire of the wire mesh, midway between posts, with 12-gage galvanized steel wire or 9-gage aluminum hog rings.

Intermediate Braced Post Assemblies - Timber: The horizontal brace shall be placed six (6) inches (15 centimeters) below the tops of the brace posts and properly fitted and connected to them by two 3/8" by 4" (0.95 x 10 centimeters) steel dowels. The dowel pins shall extend two (2) inches (5 centimeters) into each brace and brace post. Two strands of 8-gage galvanized wire shall be run as a brace diagonally from four (4) inches (10 centimeters) above ground line on each brace post to four (4) inches (10 centimeters) below the top of the other
brace post. An extra loop shall be made around each post at the point of attachment and the wire firmly stapled to the post. These brace wires shall then be twisted until the assembly is rigid.

Corner post assemblies shall be constructed as indicated on the standard fence details and the end post assemblies shall be composed of end posts and brace posts installed and braced as indicated for timber corner braces.

At the option of the Contractor, timber line posts may be installed by tamping firmly in place in drilled or dug holes or by driving, provided the method of driving does not damage the posts or cause the posts to be deflected from line and plumb. All other timber posts shall be installed in drilled or dug holes and tamped firmly in place. Round timber posts installed in drilled or dug holes shall have the butt end placed downward. Timber line posts which are to be driven, shall be machine pointed at the plant before being treated. The small end of driven round timber posts shall be pointed.

Each strand of barbed wire shall be securely fastened to a corner post, end post, or intermediate braced post assembly by wrapping twice around the post and securing to that part of the same wire stretched between the posts. The remaining wire shall be cut off and the tie shall present a neat and workmanlike appearance.

Staples shall be set so as to hold the wire securely, but should not be buried in the post in such a manner as to severely nick or bend the wire.

616.03.02 STANDARD FENCE: Standard fencing shall be designated by types as follows: Metal posts - Type A; Wood posts - Type B; Combination metal and wood posts - Type C. The type of fence construction shall be as shown on the plans and indicated in the proposal. Posts shall be firmly set or driven into the ground and spaced as indicated on the plans. Each end, corner, and gate post shall be firmly braced and shall be set in concrete when required. Posts shall be braced as indicated in the plans.

Standard fencing will be designated not only by type, but also by a symbol indicating the fencing required. Thus (Type A-832-3B) will be used to designate a fence composed of metal posts, thirty-two (32) inch (81 centimeters) woven wire (farm fencing) and three barbed wires; (Type C-726-4B) to designate a fence composed of a combination of metal and wood posts twenty-six (26) inch (66 centimeters) woven wire and four barbed wires, etc. The figures 832, etc., when they appear in the symbol, correspond to design numbers set forth in the standard plan.

In general, in determining the post spacing, measurements will be made parallel to the slope of the natural ground, and all posts shall be placed in vertical position except in usual locations where in the opinion of the Engineer it would be more satisfactory to place the posts perpendicular to the slope of the ground. All intervals shall be measured center to center of adjacent posts.

Changes in line where the angle of deflection is thirty (30) degrees or more shall be considered as corners and corner posts shall be installed. Changes in line where the angle deflection is more than fifteen (15) degrees and less than thirty (30) degrees shall be considered as alignment angles and adjacent posts shall be made fast to the angle posts by means of wire, or if such method is impracticable in the opinion of the Engineer, such posts shall be braced as above specified for bracing gate, end and corner posts.

At all grade deflections and alignment angles where stresses tend to pull the posts from the ground, the fencing shall be snubbed or guyed at the critical point by means of a double strand of nine (9) gage galvanized wire connected to each horizontal line of barbed wire or to the top and bottom of wire mesh fabric, and to a deadman weighing approximately one hundred (100) pounds, buried in the ground not less than (2) feet (0.6 meters). The fencing shall be pulled snug close to the ground before being snubbed or guyed.

Barbed wire and farm fence fabric (woven wire) shall be stretched taut and securely fastened to each post by means of suitable devices approved by the Engineer.
616.03.03 CHAIN-LINK FENCE: All posts shall be of a total length of not less than the depth of the concrete footing as shown on the plans, plus the length required above ground.

Changes in line where the angle of deflection is thirty (30) degrees or more shall be considered as corners and corner posts shall be installed.

Between posts, chain-link fences shall be fastened to a bottom tension wire and a top tension cable. The bottom tension wire shall be at least seven (7) gage galvanized coil spring wire of good commercial wire. The top tension cable shall be at least three-eighths (3/8) inch (0.95 centimeters) diameter galvanized seven strand cable conforming to the requirements of the current ASTM Designation A 475 common grade.

Line posts shall be spaced at not more than ten (10) foot (3 meters) intervals, measured from center to center of posts. In general, in determining the post spacing, measurements will be made parallel to the slope of the natural ground and all posts shall be placed in a vertical position except in unusual locations where in the opinion of the Engineer it would be more satisfactory to place the posts perpendicular to the slope of the ground.

All metal posts shall be set in a Portland cement concrete footing crowned at the top to shed water. Depths of footings shall be as shown on the plans.

End, corner, and gate posts shall be braced with galvanized braces used as compression members and galvanized steel truss rods with truss tighteners used as tension members. Line posts, at intervals of five hundred (500) feet (152 meters), shall be braced and trussed in both directions as shown on the plans.

The fabric shall be stretched taut and securely fastened to the posts, and between posts the top edge of the fabric shall be fastened to the top tension cable and the lower edge fastened to the bottom tension wire. Tension cable and wire shall be stretched tight with truss tighteners as shown on the plans. The bottom tension wire shall be installed on a straight grade between posts by excavating the high points of the ground and in no case will filling of depressions be permitted.

The fabric shall be fastened to the end, corner, and gate posts with one-fourth by three-fourths inch (1/4" x 3/4"
(0.64 x 1.91 centimeters) steel stretcher bars and not less than one-eighth by three-fourths inch (1/8" x 3/4"
(0.32 x 1.91 centimeters) steel stretcher bar bands placed at one (1) foot (30 centimeters) intervals, and to line posts tension cable and tension wires with tie wires or metal bands. Tie wires or metal bands shall be spaced on line posts at intervals of approximately fourteen (14) inches (36 centimeters) and on tension cable and tension wires approximately eighteen (18) inches (46 centimeters).

All posts shall be fitted with tops designed to fit securely over the posts, and carry the top tension cable, except that the top of the C-Section posts may be open-slotted to securely hold the top tension cable in position without vertical movement. Such slotting shall allow removal and replacement of a post without disturbing the top tension cable. Tubular posts shall be fitted with watertight tops.

616.03.04 RECONSTRUCT FENCE: Reconstructed fences shall be carefully erected, using salvaged materials and shall be similar in type to the original construction. Any new materials necessary to rebuild the fence shall be furnished by the Contractor, shall be of the same kind as those in the original fence, and the cost thereof shall be included in the contract price for the work. The resulting reconstructed fence shall be equal to or better than before removed. In reconstructed fences, the Contracting Agency reserves the right to furnish the Contractor with such new materials as it deems advisable, and these materials shall be used in the reconstruction of the fence in lieu of salvaged materials which they replaced.

616.03.05 GATES: The width of drive gates shall be as shown on the plans and as indicated in the proposal and the height shall be suited to the fencing but shall not be more than seventy-two (72) inches (1.83 meters) nor
less than forty-eight (48) inches (1.22 meters). The wire mesh filler shall be rectangular or two (2) inch (5 centimeters) diamond mesh for standard fencing and chain-link fence fabric for chain-link fencing.

Walk gates shall be of the width shown on the plans or in the special provisions and of a height corresponding to the adjacent fence height.

The gates shall be hung by steel or malleable iron hinges so designed as to securely fasten to the gate posts and permit the gate to swing back against the fence.

Gates shall be provided with a combination steel or malleable iron catch and locking-in attachment of approved design. A center rest with catch shall be provided where required.

Missouri gates shall be constructed as shown on the standard plans.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**616.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of new fence measured for payment will be the number of linear feet (meter), exclusive of gates and cattle guards, complete and in place.

The quantity of reconstructed fence measured for payment will be the number of linear feet (meter), including used gates complete and in place.

The quantity of new gates measured for payment will be the number of gates complete and in place. If more than one size or type of gate is involved, separate measurement will be made for each size and type given.

Missouri gates, regardless of width, shall be measured for payment as units.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**616.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantity of new and reconstructed fence measured as provided in Subsection 616.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot (meter) for the types and sizes specified.

The accepted quantity of new gates measured as provided in Subsection 616.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each for types and sizes specified.

The above prices shall be full compensation for furnishing hardware, cement concrete, framing, erecting, connecting fence, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAY ITEM</th>
<th>PAY UNIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type ( ) Fence</td>
<td>Linear Foot (Meter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Size) Chain-Link Fence</td>
<td>Linear Foot (Meter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Size) Metal Drive Gate</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Size) Timber Drive Gate</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Size) Metal Walk Gate</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Size) Timber Walk Gate</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reconstruct Fence</td>
<td>Linear Foot (Meter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri Gate</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

616-4
SECTION 617

CATTLE GUARDS

DESCRIPTION

617.01.01 GENERAL: This work shall consist of furnishing and constructing standard steel cattle guards and cattle guard wings of the design and at points shown on the plans ordered by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

617.02.01 GENERAL: All materials shall conform to the requirements specified in the following sections:

- Portland Cement Concrete .................................................. Section 501
- Reinforcing Steel .......................................................... Section 505
- Steel Structures .......................................................... Section 506
- Hardware ................................................................. Section 723
- Painting ........................................................................ Section 614
- Paint ............................................................................. Section 714
- Timber ........................................................................... Section 718

All hardware shall be galvanized steel.
All lumber and timber shall be Douglas Fir, No. 2 joist and plank or No. 1 structural posts and timber. Any commercial grading rules that will provide material of an equal or greater stress value may be used.

CONSTRUCTION

617.03.01 EARTHWORK: Structure excavation and backfill shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 206, "Structure Excavation" and 207, "Backfill."

617.03.02 GENERAL: Cattle guards shall be constructed in accordance with the details and dimensions shown on the plans.
Concrete and metal reinforcement construction shall conform to the applicable requirements of Sections 502, "Concrete Structures" and 505, "Reinforcing Steel," respectively.
Steel members connections shall be welded and the construction thereof shall conform to Section 506, "Steel Structures."
The wing posts and wheel guards shall be given a preservative treatment conforming to the requirements of Section 719, "Timber Preservatives." Treated timber and lumber is not to be painted.
Timber and lumber shall be assembled and placed in conformance to the applicable requirements of Section 507, "Timber Structures."
Painting shall be in accordance with recognized high standards of workmanship and in conformance with the applicable requirements of Section 614, "Painting."
CATTLE GUARDS

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

617.04.01 MEASUREMENT: The quantity to be measured for payment will be the number of cattle wings and steel cattle guards complete and in place. If more than one size of cattle guard is involved, separate measurement will be made of each size given.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

617.05.01 PAYMENT: The accepted quantity of cattle guards measured as provided in Subsection 617.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each for the sizes specified. The cost of cattle guard wings shall be included in the contract unit price for cattle guards, however, where wings alone are required, they will be paid for at the contract unit price each for cattle guard wings. The above prices shall be full compensation for furnishing hardware, cement concrete, steel, timber and lumber, structure excavation and backfill, furnishing and applying paint, framing, erecting, adjusting fence, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAY ITEM</th>
<th>PAY UNIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Size) Steel Cattle Guard</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cattle Guard Wings</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECTION 618

GUARDRAIL

DESCRIPTION

618.01.01 GENERAL: This work shall consist of furnishing and erecting new guardrail, end anchor assemblies, guardrail expansion joints, breakaway cable terminals and additional guardrail beam elements required for constructing double beam rail, or reconstructing guardrail previously removed, in conformity with these specifications and of the types and at the points shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer. This item shall also consist of furnishing and installing reflector plates as shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

618.02.01 GENERAL: All material shall conform to the requirements specified in the following sections:

- Timber ................................................................. Section 718
- Timber Preservatives ............................................ Section 719
- Guardrail Materials ............................................... Section 720
- Galvanizing ......................................................... Section 715

Guardrail posts and blocks shall be rough construction grade and shall comply with the grading requirements of Subsection 718.03.02.

Cable end anchor assemblies for metal beam guard railing shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall conform to the requirements set forth in Subsection 720.03.04.

Each post shall be given a preservative treatment by pressure processes with one of the following in accordance with the provisions of Section 615, "Preservative Treatment for Timber."

The minimum retention of preservative in pounds per cubic foot (grams per cubic centimeter) of wood shall be as follows:

(a) Creosote - 8 pounds (0.128 grams per cubic centimeter).
(b) Creosote-Petroleum - 8 pounds (0.128 grams per cubic centimeter).
(c) Pentachlorophenol - 8 pounds (0.128 grams per cubic centimeter).

Guardrail quantities shown on the plans are approximate. As construction progresses the Engineer will review the need for guardrail and will, at the completion of this review, provide the Contractor with the revised amount of guardrail required. Should the Contractor elect to order guardrail materials prior to receiving this revised list from the Engineer he shall be completely responsible for furnishing the amount of guardrail and appurtenances required by said list. Should additional quantities be required to meet the requirements of the list there shall be no additional compensation allowed above the unit price and no compensation shall be allowed for surplus materials in excess of the requirements of the list.

618.02.02 REFLECTORS: Reflector plates for guardrail shall be fabricated from eleven (11) gage (0.30 centimeters) steel sheet. Nails for fastening reflector plates to the guardrail post shall be either galvanized metal.
GUARDRAIL

or aluminum. Steel reflector plates shall be galvanized. Reflectorized material for reflector plates shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 721.03.03, "Reflectors."

Reflectors shall be constructed and erected on guardrail in accordance with the details shown on the plans and in the Standard Specifications and shall be spaced as follows:

(a) 50 feet (15 meters) on tangents and curves of 700 feet (213 meters) radius or greater.
(b) On curves with less than 700 feet (213 meters) radius, markers shall be placed on the post nearest the spacing shown for guide posts in Table 1, as shown in the plans.
(c) At interchanges, guardrail markers with amber reflectors shall be installed at a maximum spacing of 50 feet (15 meters) along acceleration and deceleration lanes, and in accordance with paragraph (b) on turning ramps and roadways.

Reflectors shall be white except as noted in (c) above.

CONSTRUCTION

618.03.01 GENERAL: Unless otherwise specified, guardrail shall be constructed with either treated Douglas Fir, West Coast Hemlock, or Western Larch posts, beam-type plates and fittings, as shown on the plans. Post spacing shall be as shown and guardrails shall be constructed in accordance with the design shown on the plans. The use of more than one type of guardrail on a single project will not be approved unless so provided in the special provisions or appearing as a contract item in the proposal.

Posts shall be set plumb, except on superelevated curves where they shall be set perpendicular to the roadbed. Front faces of posts shall form a straight line, except on curves where they shall be a uniform distance from the centerline of the roadway. Post holes shall be backfilled in layers with approved material thoroughly rammed with an iron tamping tool in such manner as not to displace the bottom of posts from correct alignment.

Guardrail beam elements may be furnished in 12 foot, 6 inch (3.8 meters) or 25 foot (7.6 meters) lengths at the option of the Contractor, and shall conform to the AASHTO requirements for "Corrugated Steel Beams for Highway Guardrail" designation M 180-74, for Class A, Type 2 guardrail.

Cable end anchor assemblies for metal beam guard railing shall be constructed as shown on the plans and as specified herein.

Cable clips and a cable thimble shall be used to attach cable to the anchor rod.

After installation and before backfilling, the portion of the anchor rod to be buried in earth shall be coated with a minimum 20-mil (0.05 centimeters) thickness of coal tar enamel conforming to AWWA Standard C 203.

Metal components of the anchor assembly shall be fabricated in conformance with good shop practice and shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with the provisions in Section 715.

Anchor blocks shall be constructed of concrete conforming to the provisions in Sections 501 and 502.

Concrete shall be placed against undisturbed material of the excavated holes for anchor blocks. The top 12 inches (30 centimeters) of holes shall be formed, if required by the Engineer.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the guard railing has been constructed shall be disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

The overall length of each anchor cable assembly shall be a minimum of 10 feet (3 meters).

Framing shall be done and fittings attached in such manner that the rail, after erection, shall be true to line and grade and shall have the proper tension in the rail plates. Care shall be taken to prevent the disturbance of
posts during the erection of the rail, and, when necessary, temporary braces shall be installed to insure against post displacement.

618.03.02 PAINTED GUARDRAIL:

(A) **Field Painted:** After the posts are set, the exposed portions shall be wrapped or otherwise protected to the satisfaction of the Engineer so that they shall remain free from paint, road oil, and other objectionable material. After all other work is completed and prior to the semi-final inspection, the wrapping or protection shall be removed. All posts that have paint, road oil, or other objectionable materials on the exposed surface or that do not otherwise meet the required specifications shall be cleaned or removed as the case may require, at the Contractor’s expense.

All exposed surface of the metal guardrail that has become soiled or marred shall be cleaned or repainted at the expense of the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

After the rail has been painted as specified, nuts fastening rail plate to springs shall be backed off slightly so that the connection is firm but not tight and will permit the slight movement necessary to absorb expansion and contraction of the rail.

New guardrail beam elements shall be galvanized both sides, cleaned primed and painted on the side facing traffic.

After erection, all metal parts and fittings, free from coatings of any kind, including dirt, rust, and oil and grease, shall be given three coats of paint as specified in Section 714, "Paint." Parts shop prime coated by the manufacturer shall conform to Subsection 614.03.04, "Painting Structural Steel," and Section 714, "Paint."

Posts shall not be painted.

All beams shall be cleaned prior to priming by wiping down the surface with solvents such as naphtha, white (lead-free) gasoline, or detergent. Detergents may be of the type commonly used in washing machines; however, if detergent is used, it shall be thoroughly rinsed from the rail with clear water.

All loose white deposit shall be removed with a stiff brush (not steel), steel wool, or sandpaper. Care shall be exercised so as not to remove zinc coating.

Prime coat may be applied in the field and shall conform to California State Specification 701.80.52, "Pre-Treatment Vinyl Wash Primer."

Intermediate and finish coats shall conform to California State Specification 741.80.10, "Exterior White Metal Enamel." Surfaces to be painted shall be dry and the temperature during priming, painting, and for six (6) hours hereafter shall not be below fifty (50) degrees Fahrenheit (10 degrees Celsius).
SECTION 620

RIGHT-OF-WAY MARKERS

DESCRIPTION

620.01.01 GENERAL: This work shall consist of furnishing and erecting metal posts and plates for right-of-way markers conforming to these specifications and of the design shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

620.02.01 GENERAL: All materials shall conform to the requirements specified in the following sections:

Object Markers and Guide Posts ................................................................. Section 721

CONSTRUCTION

620.03.01 GENERAL: Right-of-way markers shall be constructed in accordance with the details and dimensions shown on the plans. The markers shall be set plumb. The exact location of posts will be staked by the Engineer.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

620.04.01 MEASUREMENT: The quantity of right-of-way markers measured for payment will be the number of markers complete and in place. All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

BASIS OF PAYMENT

620.05.01 PAYMENT: The accepted quantity of right-of-way markers measured as provided in Subsection 620.04.01, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per each. All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment." Payment will be made under:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAY ITEM</th>
<th>PAY UNIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Right-of-way Markers</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
621
Rev. December 14, 2000

SECTION 621

MONUMENTS

DESCRIPTION

621.01.01 GENERAL: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing permanent survey monuments, constructed in accordance with the design and drawings shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer.

Bronze discs as specified by the Contracting Agency shall be installed and inscribed in the monuments under the direct supervision of a Registered Land Surveyor. The Contractor shall coordinate his work with the Registered Land Surveyor.

MATERIALS

621.02.01 GENERAL: Monuments shall be constructed of Portland cement concrete, and shall be of Type I, Type II, Type III, or Type IV as shown in the Standard Drawings.

CONSTRUCTION

621.02.02 INSTALLATION: These monuments shall be set to assist in reestablishment of the center line for future use and shall be set at the beginning and end of each project, at the beginning and end of each curve, at any angle point, at street intersections and to replace or reference Section Corners or other Government Land Corners. These monuments may perpetuate a point or reference a point.

An as built set of plans for the project, showing the exact location of all monuments set shall be prepared by a Registered Land Surveyor and filed with the County Surveyor prior to acceptance of the project.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

621.04.01 MEASUREMENT: The quantity of monuments measured for payment will be the number of units complete and in place.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

621.05.01 PAYMENT: The accepted quantity of monuments measured as provided in Subsection 621.04.01 will be paid for at the contract price bid per each.

Payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAY ITEM</th>
<th>PAY UNIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monuments</td>
<td>Each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

621-1
623 G.03.03 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS: Before starting work on existing series street lighting circuits, the Contractor shall obtain daily a safety circuit clearance from the responsible local agency. By-pass shall be switched to the "off" position, fuses shall be removed, and signs posted at the switch box before any work is done.

623 G.03.04 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING: Excavations required for the installation of conduit, foundations and other facilities, shall be performed in such a manner as to cause the least possible damage to the streets, sidewalks, and other improvements. Excavations shall not be larger than necessary for the proper installation of conduit, electrical facilities and foundations. Excavating shall not be performed until immediately before installation of conduit, facilities, and foundations.

The material from the excavation shall be placed in a position where the least disruption and obstruction to vehicular and pedestrian traffic will be realized and the least interference with surface drainage will occur.

Surplus excavated material shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor outside of the right-of-way.

At the end of each day's work, and at other times when construction operations are suspended, equipment and other obstructions shall be removed from the right-of-way.

Structural excavation and backfill shall conform to the requirements of Section 206, "Structure Excavation" and 207, "Structure Backfill."

Trench excavations shall be backfilled in conformance with the requirements of Section 208, "Trench Excavation and Backfill."

Backfilled excavations shall be kept well filled and maintained in a smooth and well-drained condition, until permanent resurfacing is completed as specified in Subsection 208.03.05, "Cutting and Restoring Street Surfacing."

Unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions, excavation in the street and highway shall be performed in such a manner that not more than one lane of traffic is restricted in either direction at any time, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

All streets upon or within which any work is being done shall be kept open to all traffic by the Contractor, as specified in Subsection 104.04, "Maintenance of Traffic," unless otherwise provided in the Special Provisions, or as approved by the Engineer.

Barricading shall conform to the latest editions of the Traffic Control Plans for Highway Work Zones for the Clark County Area and the Manual On Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

623 G.03.05 REMOVING AND REPLACING IMPROVEMENTS: Improvements, such as sidewalks, curbs, gutters, Portland cement concrete and asphalt concrete pavement, bituminous surfacing, base material and other improvements removed, broken or damaged by the Contractor, shall be replaced or reconstructed in compliance with the applicable sections of these specifications.

Whenever a part of a square or slab of existing concrete sidewalk or driveway is broken or damaged, it shall be repaired in accordance with Subsection 202.03.02, "Removal of Structures and Obstructions."

The outline of all areas to be removed in Portland cement concrete sidewalks and in pavements shall be cut to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches (38 millimeters) with an abrasive type saw prior to removing the sidewalk and pavement material. Cut for the remainder of the required depth may be made by any method satisfactory to the Engineer. Cuts shall be neat and true with no shatter outside the removal area.

623 G.03.06 FOUNDATIONS: Foundations for posts, standards, and pedestals shall be concrete conforming to the applicable requirements of Section 501, "Portland Cement Concrete."

For posts, standards, and pedestals, a topping of four (4) inches (100 millimeters) minimum shall be poured after the post, standard, or pedestal is in proper position. Arms shall be considered live load and may be mounted only
after complying with Subsection 502.03.19. The exposed portions shall be formed to present a neat appearance. The bottom of concrete foundations shall rest on firm undisturbed ground. In addition, for traffic signal installations, the bottom two-thirds (2/3) minimum of the concrete foundation shall be poured against undisturbed soil. If signal foundation is to be placed in area which has been filled, fill shall meet compaction requirements as specified in the Standard Specifications or special provisions and bottom two thirds (2/3) minimum of the foundation shall be poured in drilled compacted fill and/or undisturbed soil.

Forms shall be true to line and grade. Tops of footings for posts and standards, except special foundations, shall be finished one (1) inch (25 millimeters) above grade of curb or sidewalk or as ordered by the Engineer.

Forms shall be rigid and securely braced in place. Conduit ends and anchor bolts shall be held in place by means of a template until the concrete sets. Both forms and ground which will be in contact with the concrete shall be thoroughly moistened before placing concrete. Forms shall not be removed until the concrete has thoroughly set.

Ordinary surface finish shall be applied to exposed surfaces of concrete. Where the edge of a concrete foundation extends within eighteen (18) inches (450 millimeters) of any existing concrete improvement, a slab with a minimum thickness of four (4) inches (100 millimeters) shall be extended to meet said existing improvement.

Concrete for Type XX poles and/or XX-A poles shall set for a minimum of ten (10) days unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Concrete for smaller bases shall set for a minimum time of seventy-two (72) hours.

623 G.03.07 WIRING: Wiring shall conform to appropriate articles of the National Electrical Code. Wiring within cabinets, junction boxes, etc., shall be neatly arranged and laced. Powdered soapstone, talc, or other approved lubricant shall be used when installing conductors in conduit.

Each conductor shall have eighteen (18) inches (450 millimeters) of slack coiled within each standard and at least two feet (600 millimeters) of slack coiled in each pull box.

Series lighting cable shall be installed without splices from luminaire to luminaire and from service to luminaire unless otherwise specified. Multiple lighting conductors may be spliced in the base of standards or in pull boxes adjacent thereto. Signal cable shall run from terminal to terminal without splices unless otherwise indicated on the plans.

Conductors shall be joined by the use of a connector approved by the Engineer.

Conductor insulation shall be well penciled, trimmed to conical shape, and roughened before applying splice insulation. Splice insulation shall be designated by the Engineer.

When conductors and cables are pulled into the conduit, all ends of the conductors and cables shall be taped to exclude moisture. Ends of spare conductors shall be taped. When new conduit is installed for future use, it shall have a #8 green (stranded) pull which is secured at both ends.

The ends of all conduits shall be well reamed to remove burrs and rough edges. Field conduit cuts shall be made square and true so that the ends will butt or come together for the full circumference in the couplings or adapters. Slip joints or running threads shall not be permitted for coupling metal conduit.

When a standard coupling can not be used, an approved union coupling shall be used.

Couplings for steel conduit shall be tightened until the ends of the conduits are brought together, so that a good electrical connection will be made throughout the entire length of the conduit run.

Conduit ends shall be threaded and capped with standard pipe caps until wiring is started. When caps are removed, the threaded ends shall be provided with approved conduit bushings.

Manual or power-operated equipment normally used for cutting rigid steel conduit is acceptable for use in cutting P.V.C. coated rigid steel conduit. P.V.C. shall not be peeled back before cutting and all cuts shall be reamed. Threading shall be the same as for non-coated rigid conduit. All scarred and grip marked areas shall be
(3) Unless otherwise specified, each valve body shall be tested under a test pressure equal to twice its design water working pressure.

(4) Unless otherwise specified, all interior bronze parts of valves except gate valve stems, shall conform to the requirements of the "Specifications for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings" (ASTM B 62). Gate valve stems shall be of bronze containing not more than 5% of zinc nor more than 2% of aluminum, and shall have a minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi (413.8 MPa), a yield strength of 40,000 psi (275.8 MPa), and an elongation of at least 10% in 2 inches (5 centimeters), as determined by a test coupon poured from the same ladle from which the valve stems to be furnished are poured.

(5) Shop drawings on all valves shall be furnished in accordance with Subsection 629.01.03.

(b) **Butterfly Valves.**

(1) Butterfly valves shall conform to the "AWWA Standard for Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves" (AWWA C 504), subject to the following requirements; Valves shall be Class 150-B. Valves shall be furnished with flanges faced and drilled to 125 pound (0.86 MPa) American Standard dimensions, and, unless otherwise shown, may be either short-bodied or long-bodied. Shaft seals shall be designed for use with standard split-V type packing. Valve discs shall be manufactured of any material listed in Section 8.2 of the above referenced AWWA standard except bronze. The metal surface seating against the rubber seat, or the surface in contact with the rubber disc edge, shall be type 18-8 stainless steel. For valves 12 inches (30 centimeters) and larger, the rubber seat shall be attached to the valve body and not to the disc. For valves 10 inches (25 centimeters) and smaller, the rubber seat may be attached to the body or the disc. Valves 10 inches (25 centimeters) and smaller shall be "450" as manufactured by Dresser Industries, or approved equal. Valves 12 inches (30 centimeters) and larger shall be Series 650 as manufactured by BIF Industries, "Triton" as manufactured by Henry Pratt Company, or approved equal.

(2) **Operators.**

(a) Except as otherwise provided herein, valves shall be provided with watertight manual operators. The operating torque of each valve and operator shall be computed in accordance with Appendix A of AWWA Standard C 504 for the pressure as indicated and a velocity of 16 fps (4.9 meters per second). Operation shall be through totally enclosed permanently lubricated and sealed gear reducers which provide at least 40 revolutions of the operator input shaft to open or close valve. Gear reducers shall have self-locking worm gearing. Open and close stops shall be provided to limit valve disc travel. Traveling nut operators will not be permitted for valves 24 inches (61 centimeters) in diameter and larger.

(b) Unless otherwise specified valves in vaults shall be provided with manual handwheels, and position indicators. The position of the handwheel will be specified at the time shop drawings are submitted. All valves shall be provided with a counterclockwise opening, 2 inch (5 centimeters) square operating nut with a horizontal valve shaft.
(c) **Gate Valves.** Except as otherwise provided herein, gate valves shall conform to the "Standard for Gate Valves for Ordinary Water Works Service" (AWWA C 500). Valves shall be of the iron bodied, bottom-wedging double-disc type with non-rising stem, except as otherwise shown, counterclockwise opening, and provided with a 2 inch (5 centimeters) square operating nut, or handwheel, as shown. Valves with non-rising stems shall have O-ring seals. Valves with outside screw and yoke shall be provided with stuffing boxes. Unless otherwise specified all interior parts of gate valves, including discs, shall be constructed of bronze conforming to the requirements contained in Subsection 629.02.23(a)(4). Gate valves shall be furnished with flanged ends, hub ends, or with "Ring-Tite" or approved equal ends as shown. Gate valves 14 inches (36 centimeters) and larger in diameter shall be furnished with valved bypass. Gate valves shall be as manufactured by Mueller, Iowa M & H, Rich, or approved equal.

(d) **Angle Valves.** Angle valves shall be designed for a water working pressure equal to design pressure of the pipeline, shall be bronze trimmed, and Crane No. 353, Powell No. 308, or approved equal.

(e) **Miscellaneous Small Valves.** Miscellaneous small valves shall be as shown. Where plug valves are indicated and where valves smaller than 4 inches (10 centimeters) are not specifically labeled or otherwise specified, the valves shall be iron-bodied, lever-operated, rubber faced, eccentric plug valves, Dezurik, Series 100 or approved equal.

629.02.24 **CONCRETE:** All concrete shall be portland cement concrete conforming to the requirements of Section 501, "Concrete", of the Standard Specifications.

629.02.25 **REINFORCING STEEL:** Reinforcing steel shall be deformed steel bars or cold-drawn steel wire, or fabricated forms of those materials, as required by the applicable drawings and specifications. Materials shall conform in quality to the requirements of "Reinforcement," Section 713 of the Standard Specifications.

629.02.26 **PAINTINGS AND COATINGS:**

(a) **General.** The Contractor shall furnish all labor, material and equipment necessary to complete the painting and to provide protective coatings as specified or required. All coating thickness described herein refer to dry-film thickness.

(b) **Epoxy Coating.**

(1) **General.** Where specified or shown, an epoxy coating shall be applied as specified herein.

(2) **Material.** Except as otherwise provided herein, the material used shall be 100% powder epoxy and shall be 3-M Company "Scotchcoat," Michigan Chrome and Chemical Company "Micron 650 or 651," or approved equal. Where in the Engineer's opinion, because of the nature of the item being coated, it would be impossible to use the powder epoxy method without causing damage to the item, the use of a liquid epoxy will be permitted. Said liquid epoxy shall be 3-M Company No. 306, Keysite 740, or approved equal.
(3) **Surface Preparation.** The surface shall be blast-cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP-5 (White Metal Blast Cleaning). The grit size used shall be as recommended by the epoxy manufacturer. All joints shall be ground smooth before blasting.

(4) **Application.** Application of the epoxy coating shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions; provided that, if liquid epoxy is permitted, it shall be applied in not less than 3 spray coats to give the required total thickness.

(5) **Thickness of Coating.** The minimum dry coating thickness shall be 8 mils, provided, however, that the thickness of coating in the grooves or valves or fittings designed to receive a rubber gasket shall be approximately 5 mils.

(6) **Inspection.** Coating thickness shall be checked with a non-destructive magnetic type thickness gage. Coating integrity shall be tested with a sponge testing unit operating at approximately 60 volts. All pinholes shall be marked, repaired, and retested. No pinholes or other irregularities will be permitted in the final coating.

(7) **Field Repairs.** If small local repairs are necessary, they shall be made using the same liquid epoxy with which the item was initially coated. The surface must first be hand tool-cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP-2 (Hand Tool Cleaning). The repair epoxy material shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

(c) **Buried Galvanized Steel Pipe.** Buried galvanized steel pipe and be cleaned and wrapped with PVC tape in accordance with these specifications.

(1) **Surface Preparation.** Surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP-3 (Power Tool Company).

(2) **Wrapping.** Prior to wrapping the pipe with PVC tape, the pipe shall be primed using a primer recommended by the PVC tape manufacturer. After being primed, the pipe shall be wrapped with a 20 mil adhesive PVC tape, half-lapped, to a total thickness of 40 mils. Application shall be in accordance with the tape manufacturer's instructions.

(d) **Buried Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces, Valves and Joints.**

(1) **Surface Preparation.** Surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP-3 (Power Tool Cleaning) or SSPC-SP-2 (Hand Tool Cleaning).

(2) **Coating.** Unless otherwise specified or shown, surfaces shall be field-coated with not less than 2 coats of 3-M Company's EC 244 or approved equal. Application shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. After drying, the coating shall not be less than 1/8 of an inch in thickness over all surfaces.
WATER DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES

629
Rev. May 17, 2001

(3) Joints will be wrapped with two layers of 6 mil thickness polyethylene film and tightly sealed.

e) Exposed Ferrous Metal.

(1) Area of Application. All ferrous metal, not buried (excluding stainless steel) shall be painted or coated.

(2) Surface Preparation. Sandblasting per SSPC-SP-6 (Commercial Blast Cleaning), except that SSPC-SP-3 (Power Tool Cleaning) or SSPC-SP-2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) will be permitted if the Engineer determines that sandblasting is inappropriate or will damage adjacent work.

(3) Coating.

(a) Amercoat Alternate. Prime coat Amercoat 25 or 38 (2 mils). First finish coat Amercoat 52 (2 mils). Second finish coat Amercoat 52 (2 mils). Total thickness of system (6 mils). Finish color will be selected by the Engineer.

(b) Engard Alternate. Prime coat Engard 126 (3 mils). First finish coat Engard 214 (1-1/2 mils). Second coat Engard 214 (1-1/2 mils). Total thickness of system (6 mils). Finish color will be selected by the Engineer.

(c) Mobil Alternate. Prime coat Mobil 13-Y-5 (2 mils). First finish coat Mobil 12-F-17 (2 mils). Second finish coat M 12-Series (2 mils). Total thickness of the system (6 mils). Finish color will be selected by the Engineer.

CONSTRUCTION

629.03.01 GENERAL: The Contractor shall perform all work required for construction of water mains and appurtenances as shown.

629.03.02 EXCAVATION: Excavation shall be as specified in Section 208, "Trench Excavation and Backfill."

629.03.03 PIPE BEDDING: Pipe bedding shall be as specified in Section 208, "Trench Excavation and Backfill."

629.03.04 TRENCH BACKFILL: Trench backfill shall be as specified in Section 208, "Trench Excavation and Backfill" except that trenches shall be backfilled in at least two lifts for pipe sizes of 12 inches (300 millimeters) and larger unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

629.03.05 SOILS TEST: Soils tests shall be as specified in Subsection 208.03.04, "Soils Test."

629.03.06 CUTTING AND RESTORING STREET SURFACING: Cutting and restoring street surfacing shall be as specified in Subsection 208.03.05, "Cutting and Restoring Street Surfacing."
WATER DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES

629.03.07 BACKFILL AROUND STRUCTURES: Backfill around structures shall be as specified in Section 207, "Structure Backfill."

629.03.08 CONCRETE: This work shall consist of furnishing and placing Portland cement concrete as specified in Section 502, "Concrete Structures."

629.03.09 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING FACILITIES: The Contractor shall make connections to existing pipelines as shown. Dry connections to existing facilities shall be made at times which will cause the least inconvenience to the water consumers, and shall be planned in such a manner that the duration of any shutdown will be kept to a minimum. No additional compensation shall be paid for overtime which may be necessary in the making of connections to existing facilities. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 3 days in advance of the date on which he proposes to begin to make connections to the existing facilities. When a connection to an existing main is made, about 4 ounces of HTH shall be placed in the pipe at each point where the existing main is cut. All new pipe and fittings at such connections shall be swabbed internally with an approved chlorine solution. All connections shall be made in the presence of the Engineer. After the new main is completed it shall be tested and sterilized before the valve between the new main and the old main is opened. Time and duration of shutdown shall be as specified by the Contracting Agency.

629.03.10 INSTALLATION OF VALVES: Unless otherwise noted all buried gate valves shall be installed with the stems in a vertical position and all buried butterfly valves shall be installed with the shafts in a horizontal position. Valve boxes shall be centered over the operating nuts and shall be set plumb.

629.03.11 INSTALLATION OF ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPING:

(a) General.

(1) The Contractor shall install all pipe, fittings, valves, and appurtenances shown and specified herein including pipe supports, bolts, nuts, gaskets, couplings and jointing materials. All exposed piping shall be adequately supported with devices of appropriate design.

(2) Prior to commencing excavation for pipelines, the Contractor shall have materials, labor and equipment on the job site which are suitable for making emergency repairs to the existing water system, should the existing facilities be damaged by the Contractor's operations.

(3) The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent the pipe from floating due to water entering the trench from any source, and shall assume full responsibility for any damage due to this cause and shall at his own expense restore and replace the pipe to its specified condition and grade if it is displaced due to floating. The Contractor shall maintain the inside of the pipe free from foreign materials and in a clean and sanitary condition until its acceptance by the Contracting Agency.

(4) Trenches shall be in a reasonably dry condition when the pipe is laid. Necessary facilities shall be provided for lowering and properly placing the pipe sections in the trench without damage. The pipe shall be laid carefully to the lines and grades shown, or to the minimum depths indicated on the
drawings, and the sections shall be closely jointed to form a smooth flow line. Exceptional care shall be taken in placing the pipe and making the field joints. Concrete thrust blocks shall be provided at the locations and of the sizes shown or indicated.

(b) **Laying and Jointing Asbestos Cement Water Pipe.**

1. **General.** Asbestos cement pipe shall be installed in accordance with the "Standard for Installation of Asbestos Cement Water Pipe" (AWWA C 603), except as otherwise provided herein or shown.

2. **Inspection.** Prior to installation in the trench, asbestos cement pipe and couplings and rubber rings shall be inspected for damage and defects in material and workmanship. Damaged or defective materials shall be rejected and removed from the job site.

3. **Jointing to Cast Iron.** Unless otherwise shown, joints made between asbestos cement pipe and cast iron valves and fittings shall be "Ring-Tite" joints, or approved equal, sealed with a rubber ring gasket. After assembling the joint, the position of the rubber ring gasket shall be checked with a suitable gage. Rubber ring gaskets shall be located an even distance from the face of the valve or fitting, for the full circumference of the pipe. Precaution shall be taken while jointing to prevent from entering the joint space.

4. **Cover.** A minimum of 48 inches (122 centimeters) of cover shall be maintained over all asbestos cement pipe where there is not established street grade, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. A minimum of 36 inches (90 centimeters) of cover shall be maintained over pipe 12 inches (30 centimeters) in diameter and smaller, 42 inches (106 centimeters) of cover over pipe 14 inches (36 centimeters) and 16 inches (41 centimeters) in diameter where there is an established street grade, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.

**629.03.12 TESTING:** The Contractor shall test the pipeline in conformance with AWWA C 603 and as specified by the Contracting Agency.

**629.03.13 DISINFECTION:**

(a) **General.** Disinfection shall be accomplished by chlorination either at the same time or after the pipe has been tested, but the disinfection shall be completed before the pipe has been connected to the existing system.

(b) **Chlorination.** The chlorine solution shall be applied in such a manner that as the pipeline is filled with water the dosage applied to the water entering the pipe shall not exceed 50 ppm. Care shall be taken to prevent the strong chlorine solution in the line being treated from flowing back into the line supplying the water.

(c) **Retention Period.** Chlorinated water shall be retained in the pipeline long enough to destroy all nonsporeforming bacteria. This period shall be at least 24 hours. After the chlorine-treated water has
been retained for the required time, the chlorine residual at the pipe extremities and at other representative points shall be at least 10 ppm.

(d) **Chlorinating Valves.** During the process of chlorinating the piping and pipelines, all valves and other appurtenances shall be operated while the pipeline is filled with a heavily chlorinated water.

(e) **Final Flushing.** Following chlorination, all treated water shall be thoroughly flushed from the piping and pipelines at their extremities. Should the initial treatment fail to produce satisfactory disinfection of the piping and pipelines, as evidenced by the chlorine residual, the chlorination procedure shall be repeated until acceptable results are obtained.

(f) **Refilling With Water.** Following final flushing, the pipeline shall be filled with water and left full.

(g) **Bacteriological Tests.** The Contractor shall be responsible for providing connections and apparatus necessary to obtain samples of water from the pipeline after final flushing is complete, but before the pipeline is placed into service. Bacteriological analyses will be performed by the District Health Department. Should the initial treatment fail to produce satisfactory disinfection of the pipeline as evidenced by the bacteriological tests, the chlorination procedure shall be repeated until acceptable results are obtained.

**629.03.14 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATIONS:** Fire hydrants, assemblies, and the installation thereof, consisting of the hydrant, lateral and valve at the main, shall consist of materials approved by the applicable Fire Department and shall be installed and painted in accordance with Fire Department specifications or requirements.

All fire hydrants shall be for use with “Fluid-Tite” or “Ring-Tite” asbestos cement pipe. They shall have 2-1/2" NST nozzles higbee cut, and one 4" NST pumper nozzle breakway coupling at ground level; 4" valve opening; 6" "Ring-Tite" inlet connection. All hydrants shall be of the compression type; 150 psi working pressure, 300 psi test; hydrants shall be able to deliver 250 gallons per minute from each 2-1/2" outlet with a pressure loss of not more than 1-3/4 pounds for two-way, 2-1/2 pounds for three-way. There shall be an O-ring between the hydrant barrel and bonnet. Hydrants shall be bury type; 1-1/8" pentagon operating nut; counterclockwise opening, and painted in accordance with Fire Department specifications or requirements.

**629.03.15 ABANDONING OF VALVES:** Valves shown or specified to be abandoned, shall have the valve box removed a minimum of 12 inches (30 centimeters) below the surface, and backfilled with Asphalistic Concrete if in a paved area. If not in a paved area backfill may be native material.

**629.03.16 INSTALLATION OF PIPE CASING:**

(a) **General.** The Contractor shall furnish and install all pipe casing as specified herein and as shown on the drawings. The casing shall be laid true to grade and line with no bends or changes in grade or the full length of the casing.

(b) The pipe shall be supported at each end of each joint with 4" x 4" x 3" (10 x 10 x 91 centimeters) skids minimum. The annular space between the pipe and the casing shall be backfilled with sand. After installation of the pipe, and the casing shall be sealed at both ends with mortared brick or cement block.
METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

629.04.01 MEASUREMENT: The method of measurement shall be as specified by the Contracting Agency.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

629.05.01 PAYMENT: Payment shall be as specified by the Contracting Agency.
dimensions of structure backfill behind the wall shall be the same as those prescribed in Subsection 207.03.01 for walls and abutments, or as otherwise shown on the plans.

**660.03.03 ASSEMBLY:** In the construction of a wall on a curve the proper curvature for the face shall be obtained by the use of shorter stringers in the front or rear panels of retaining walls as designated in the plans or by the Engineer.

The wall height and depth may be varied. Two or more designs of retaining walls may be incorporated in the same wall by the use of standard split columns to make the connection of the step-back.

The units shall be erected as shown on the plans. Members shall be handled carefully and any which are damaged shall be removed and new members substituted at the Contractor’s expense.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**660.04.01 MEASUREMENT:** The quantity of metal bin-type retaining wall measured for payment will be the number of square feet (square meters) shown on the plans for each design type of wall, complete and in place.

All measurements will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**660.05.01 PAYMENT:** The accepted quantities of metal bin-type retaining walls measured as provided in Subsection 660.04.01, "Measurement," shall be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square foot (square meter) for the type specified.

Structure excavation and structure backfill will be paid for in accordance with Sections 206, "Structure Excavation" and 207 "Backfill."

All payments will be made in accordance with Subsection 109.02, "Scope of Payment."

Payment will be made under:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAY ITEM</th>
<th>PAY UNIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Metal Bin-Type Retaining Wall (type)</td>
<td>Square Foot (Square Meter)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DIVISION III

MATERIALS DETAILS

NOTE: Where pertinent a "Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance" covering materials as specified in this Division may be required and shall be furnished by the Contractor, when requested by the Engineer, at no cost to the Contracting Agency.

SECTION 701

PORTLAND CEMENT

SCOPE

701.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED: This specification covers the five types of Portland cement as required under pertinent sections of these specifications and Type I-P. Unless otherwise provided, the cement to be used for all Portland cement concrete, mortar, cement-treated base, and cement-treated subgrade shall be in accordance with the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Cement Permitted</th>
<th>Minimum Sacks of Cement Per Cubic Yard</th>
<th>Maximum Water Cement (Plus Fly Ash) Ratio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type II &amp; Fly Ash</td>
<td>6.5&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;,&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type I-P (MS)</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>0.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type V</td>
<td>6.5&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type V &amp; Fly Ash</td>
<td>6.0&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;,&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>0.45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:  
<sup>1</sup> - Sacks per cubic yard before replacement with fly ash.  
<sup>2</sup> - 6.0 sacks per cubic yard for precast products, pipe and box, with zero slump mix design.  
<sup>3</sup> - 5.5 sacks per cubic yard for precast products, pipe and box, with zero slump mix design.

MATERIALS

701.02.01 GENERAL: Unless otherwise specified the type of cement used is to be at the Contractor's option based on availability, and no additional compensation will be allowed for substitution of any type of cement for another.

Portland cement concrete shall be subject to the requirements of Section 501, Table 1, except as herein noted.  
Cement to be removed and replaced with fly ash shall be 13% to 20% of the weight of cement. Fly ash added at the mixer shall be in a proportion of 1.2 minimum to the weight of cement removed.  
Class F fly ash conforming to the requirements of Section 729, "Fly Ash," shall be used.
SECTION 705

AGGREGATES FOR BITUMINOUS COURSES

SCOPE

705.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED: This specification covers the quality and size of local mineral materials and commercial mineral fillers used in bituminous base and surface courses.

REQUIREMENTS

705.02.01 GENERAL: The mineral aggregate shall be the crushed and screened product of approved deposits. The Engineer reserves the right to prohibit the use of aggregates from any source when:

(a) The character of the material is such, in the opinion of the Engineer, as to make improbable the furnishing of aggregates conforming to the requirements of these specifications.

(b) The character of the material is such, in the opinion of the Engineer, that undue additional costs may be accrued by the Contracting Agency.

(c) The maximum allowable water absorption of either coarse or fine aggregate shall not exceed 2.5 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C127 (coarse aggregate) and ASTM C128 (fine aggregate).

The mineral aggregate shall be clean, hard, durable, free from frozen lumps, deleterious matter, and harmful adherent coatings.

When producing plantmix aggregate, all natural fines passing the No. 4 sieve shall be screened from the coarse aggregate and may be reintroduced into the mix at a rate not to exceed twenty (20) percent by dry weight of the combined aggregates.

The natural fines may be used only when all applicable mix design criteria have been met.

705.02.02 DEFICIENCIES: If the product of any deposit is deficient in the fraction passing the No. 50 sieve, additional filler from other approved deposits meeting the physical requirements may be added. The added material shall be fed to the drier in a uniform manner from a separate stockpile. If the added material is a commercial mineral filler, it shall be uniformly fed directly to the plant. This is not to be construed as a waiver of any of the requirements contained herein.
PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS

705.03.01 PLANTMIX AND ROADMIX BITUMINOUS BASE AND SURFACE AGGREGATE, TYPES TWO FINE AND COARSE AND THREE: The aggregate shall conform to the following requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sieve Sizes</th>
<th>Type 2 Coarse</th>
<th>Type 2 Fine</th>
<th>Type 3</th>
<th>Project Tests</th>
<th>Test Methods</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Inch</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>Sieve Analysis</td>
<td>AASHTO T 27</td>
<td>Above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4 Inch</td>
<td>84-97</td>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>Testing Aggregate</td>
<td>ASTM D 75</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>½ Inch</td>
<td>66-82</td>
<td>78-94</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Fractured Faces</td>
<td>NEV. T 230</td>
<td>30% Min. Traffic Category I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/8 Inch</td>
<td>56-72</td>
<td>68-84</td>
<td>90-100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>35% Min. Traffic Category II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 4</td>
<td>35-50</td>
<td>50-65</td>
<td>55-85</td>
<td>Plasticity Index</td>
<td>ASTM D 4318</td>
<td>6 Max. All TC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 8</td>
<td>23-38</td>
<td>30-49</td>
<td>32-67</td>
<td>Liquid Limit.</td>
<td>ASTM D 4318</td>
<td>35 Max. All TC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 50</td>
<td>5-19</td>
<td>7-25</td>
<td>7-27</td>
<td>Methylene Blue Test</td>
<td>AASHTO TP57</td>
<td>10 Max.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 200</td>
<td>2-7</td>
<td>2-9</td>
<td>2-10</td>
<td>Fine Aggregate Angularity</td>
<td>AASHTO T 33</td>
<td>45% TC I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Feasibility Test
1. Stripping Test .......... ASTM D 1664
2. Percentage of Wear (500 REV) .... ASTM C 131
3. Elongation @ 5:1 ........ ASTM D 4791
4. Soundness Test .......... ASTM C 88
5. Deleterious Materials ...... ASTM C 142

1 Test Specimen shall be prepared following dry preparation procedure described in Sections 10.2 through 10.2.5 of ASTM D 4218.
2 TC = Traffic Category
3 Test requirements shall become effective January 1, 2002.
SECTION 706

AGGREGATES FOR PORTLAND CEMENT PRODUCTS

SCOPE

706.01.01 MATERIALS COVERED: This specification covers the quality and size of aggregates used in Portland cement products.

REQUIREMENTS

706.02.01 GENERAL: The mineral aggregate shall be the product of approved deposits. The Engineer reserves the right to prohibit the use of aggregates from any source when:

(a) The character of the material is such, in the opinion of the Engineer, as to make improbable the furnishing of aggregates conforming to the requirements of these specifications.

(b) The character of the material is such, in the opinion of the Engineer, that undue additional costs may be accrued by the Contracting Agency.

Thirty-two (32) days before beginning concrete work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the proposed concrete mix design, giving the cement factor in sacks per cubic yard (kilograms per cubic meters) indicating the proportions of cement, water, admixtures and the gradation of the primary aggregate nominal sizes which he proposes to furnish or select a qualified mix design as indicated on the Internet page, www.countyworks.net/IQAC.HTM. When the primary coarse aggregate is separated into two sizes, the gradation shall consist of the gradation for each individual size and the proposed proportions of each individual size, combined mathematically with the fine aggregate to indicate one proposed gradation. Such gradation shall meet the grading requirements shown in the following table. (Not applicable to lightweight concrete.)

GRADING LIMITS OF COMBINED AGGREGATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sieve Size</th>
<th>Percentage Passing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1-1/2&quot; Max.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/2</td>
<td>87-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>65-97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>48-91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/8</td>
<td>39-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>30-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>23-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>15-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>8-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>4-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>0-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If the Contractor proposes to use an admixture other than an air-entraining agent, he shall state the complete brand name and the quantity proposed to be used per sack of cement.

Should the Contractor change his source of supply, he shall submit in writing to the Engineer the new gradation before their intended use.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND TESTS

706.03.01 COARSE AGGREGATE: The aggregate shall conform to the following chart (requirements):
### INDEX

#### INDEX OF SUBJECTS

(Revised January 2002)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abandoned pipelines</td>
<td>202-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviations</td>
<td>101-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abutments, backfill for</td>
<td>207-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abutting joints:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinforced concrete pipe</td>
<td>603-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel structures</td>
<td>506-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptance and final payment</td>
<td>105-8, 109-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptance criteria for plantmix bituminous pavements</td>
<td>401-18 - 401-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accommodations for public traffic: (Also see maintenance of traffic)</td>
<td>624-1 - 624-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction methods</td>
<td>624-1 - 624-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>624-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment rental</td>
<td>624-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flaggers</td>
<td>624-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintain base</td>
<td>624-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>624-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement</td>
<td>624-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment</td>
<td>624-2 - 624-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilot cars</td>
<td>624-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special detours</td>
<td>624-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work zone traffic control devices</td>
<td>625-1 - 625-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additives, fertilizers and</td>
<td>212-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additives, set control (slurry seal/micro-surfacing)</td>
<td>408-5, 705-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustment: (Also see delays in completion of work: extension of contract time)</td>
<td>105-8 - 105-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For additional compensation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admixtures:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air-entraining</td>
<td>702-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete curing materials and</td>
<td>702-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fly ash</td>
<td>702-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightweight concrete</td>
<td>504-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other than air-entraining</td>
<td>702-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland cement concrete</td>
<td>501-1 - 501-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertisement, defined</td>
<td>101-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregates (Also see sections covering various items of work)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate base courses:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compaction</td>
<td>302-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction methods</td>
<td>302-1 - 302-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>302-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>302-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement</td>
<td>302-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Aggregate base courses—continued
  Payment ............................................. 302-2 - 302-3
  Spreading .......................................... 302-1
  Subgrade preparation .............................. 302-1
  Tolerance for finished surface ................. 302-2
  Watering .......................................... 302-2

Aggregates, base:
  Crushed portland cement concrete/asphalt concrete pavement 704-1
  Deficiencies ....................................... 704-1
  General requirements ............................. 704-1
  Grading requirements, tables ..................... 704-2 - 704-4
    Drain backfill .................................. 704-2
    Type I .......................................... 704-2 - 704-3
    Type II .......................................... 704-3
  Physical properties and tests .................... 704-2 - 704-4
  Plasticity index (dry preparation procedure required) .... 704-3
  Plastic limits .................................... 704-1

Aggregates, bituminous courses:
  Bituminous pavement aggregate ................... 705-2 - 705-6
  Commercial mineral filler (Quicklime, Hydrated lime, Slurry Seal, Micro-surfacing) 705-3
  Deficiencies ....................................... 705-1
  General requirements ............................. 705-1
  ISSA gradation tables ............................ 705-5 - 705-6
  Materials covered ................................ 705-1 - 705-6
  Physical properties and tests .................... 705-2 - 705-6
  Planmix bituminous open-graded surface ........... 705-3
  Planmix and roadmix bituminous base and surface
    Types 2 and 3 .................................. 705-2
  Plasticity index (dry preparation procedure requirements) .... 705-2
  Sand blotter ...................................... 705-4
  Screenings ....................................... 705-4
  Set control additives ............................ 705-6

Aggregates, Portland cement products:
  Coarse, requirements for ......................... 706-2 - 706-3
  Fine, requirements for ........................... 706-5 - 706-6
  General requirements ............................. 706-1
  Grout and mortar sand, requirements ............. 706-6
  Handling of ...................................... 106-7
  Lightweight, requirements tables ................. 706-4
  Lightweight, storage of ........................ 504-2
  Stone for masonry and riprap ..................... 706-7

Aggregates, Portland cement treated base:
  Requirement tables ................................ 704-4
  Sampling of base courses ......................... 106-4 - 106-6

Aggregates, sampling at production plant ........ 106-4, 106-5

Aggregate spreader, for pavement surface treatment, chip seal 408-1
INDEX

PAGE

Aggregate, Type III for trench backfill ................................................. 208-3
Agreement:
  With owner of source materials .................................................. 106-3
  Supplemental .............................................................................. 104-1 - 104-2
Air-entraining admixtures:
  Portland cement concrete ............................................................. 702-1
Alterations:
  Contract ................................................................................. 104-1 - 104-2
  Staging or sequence of operations .............................................. 104-3
Altered quantities ........................................................................... 104-1 - 104-2, 105-8 - 105-9
Aluminum alloy:
  Barbed wire .............................................................................. 724-4
  Bridge rail, used in .................................................................... 711-1
  Fabrication and handling of ....................................................... 506-3
  For pipe .................................................................................... 711-1
  For shims .................................................................................. 711-1
  Sign hardware .......................................................................... 716-7 - 716-8
  For tubing .................................................................................. 711-1
Aluminum sheets:
  Culvert markers and guide posts .................................................. 721-1
  Guardrail construction, reflector plates ....................................... 720-1
  Sign panels .............................................................................. 627-1, 716-5
American Association of Nurserymen .................................................. 101-1
American Association of State Highway Officials .............................. 101-1
American Concrete Institute .............................................................. 101-1
American Institute of Architects ...................................................... 101-1
American Institute of Steel Construction ......................................... 101-1
American Railway Association ....................................................... 101-1
American Railway Engineering Association .................................... 101-1
American Society of Civil Engineers ............................................... 101-1
American Society of Landscape Architects ...................................... 101-1
American Society of Mechanical Engineers ..................................... 101-1
American Society for Testing and Materials ..................................... 101-1, 623-1
American Standards Association ...................................................... 101-1
American Water Works Association ................................................ 101-1
American Welding Society .............................................................. 101-1
American Wire Gage ..................................................................... 101-1, 623-1
American Wood Preservers Institute ................................................. 101-1
Ammoniacal copper arsenite ............................................................. 615-1
Anchor assemblies:
  Concrete reinforcement ................................................................ 713-2
  For downdrains ......................................................................... 608-1 - 608-3
Anchor bolts:
  For rail posts .......................................................................... 506-12
  For signs ............................................................................... 716-6, 716-7
# INDEX

**Anchorages:**
- And distribution plates, prestressed concrete members .............................................. 495-2 - 495-3
- Prestressing reinforcement and testing ........................................................................ 713-1 - 713-2

**Angles, end connection** .................................................................................................. 506-7

**Anionic emulsified asphalts, specifications table** ............................................................. 703-8

**Annealing and stress relieving, steel structures** .............................................................. 506-10

**Annulment of award** ...................................................................................................... 103-2

**Aprons, concrete** ........................................................................................................... 611-1 - 611-3

**Archeological and paleontological objects, preservation of** ........................................... 107-7

**Artifacts, preservation of** .............................................................................................. 107-7

**Asbestos cement pipe (irrigation systems):**
- Construction methods ...................................................................................................... 213-5
- Description ....................................................................................................................... 213-1
- Materials ......................................................................................................................... 213-1
- Measurement .................................................................................................................... 213-8
- Payment ............................................................................................................................ 213-8 - 213-9

**Asbestos cement water pipe:**
- Alternate lining and coating ............................................................................................ 629-3
- Cast iron fittings for ......................................................................................................... 629-2
- Installation of asbestos cement piping ............................................................................ 629-12 - 629-13
- Materials ......................................................................................................................... 629-2
- Mortar lining and coating ............................................................................................... 629-3
- Steel fittings for .............................................................................................................. 629-2 - 629-3

**Asphalt cement:**
- Average weights and volumes tables ............................................................................. 109-4
- Requirements ................................................................................................................... 703-1 - 703-10
- Road materials, specifications table .............................................................................. 703-3

**Asphalt emulsions:**
- Anionic, specifications table for .................................................................................... 703-8
- Cationic, specifications table for ...................................................................................... 703-9
- Measurement .................................................................................................................... 109-3
- For mulch ......................................................................................................................... 211-4
- For slurry seal/micro-surfacing ....................................................................................... 408-4

**Asphalt for waterproofing and dampproofing** ................................................................ 646-1

**Assembly:**
- Field, steel structures ...................................................................................................... 506-12 - 506-13
- Metal bin-type retaining walls .......................................................................................... 660-2
- Shop, steel structures ........................................................................................................ 506-6
- Structural plate pipe ......................................................................................................... 606-3

**Assignees (See subcontractors)**

**Assignment of contract** ................................................................................................. 108-1

**Associated General Contractors of America** ................................................................ 101-1

**Association of American Railroads** ............................................................................... 101-1

**Authority and duties of:**
- Engineer ......................................................................................................................... 105-1
- Inspector ......................................................................................................................... 105-6

4
## INDEX

### PAGE

<p>| Automatic controllers, irrigation systems | 213-2 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Average weights and volumes tables:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asphalt cement</td>
<td>109-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asphaltic emulsion</td>
<td>109-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquid asphalt</td>
<td>109-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annulment of</td>
<td>103-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancellation of</td>
<td>103-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of contract</td>
<td>103-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defined</td>
<td>101-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And execution of contract</td>
<td>103-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice of</td>
<td>103-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B**

| Backfill:                              |     |
| Abutments                               | 207-3|
| At culverts                             | 207-3 - 207-4|
| Compaction                              | 207-2 - 207-4|
| Construction methods                    | 207-2 - 207-4|
| Crushed Rock                            | 208-3|
| Defined                                 | 207-1|
| Description                             | 207-1|
| Drain (See drain backfill)              |     |
| With excavated materials                | 202-1, 202-3, 206-2|
| Granular                                | 207-1 - 207-2|
| Of holes                                | 202-1|
| For irrigation systems                  | 213-8|
| Materials                               | 207-1 - 207-2|
| Payment                                 | 207-4|
| Pits                                    | 626-1|

Placing and compacting:
- Abutments, piers, wingwalls and retaining walls | 203-3|
- Bin-type retaining walls                    | 203-4|
- Culverts                                  | 203-3 - 203-4|
- Sewer lines                               | 630-9|
- Sand                                     | 208-1|
- Trench, Type III aggregate                | 208-3|
- Water for                                 | 722-1|
- Water mains                               | 629-11|

Backflow preventers, irrigation systems     | 213-3|
Bar steel reinforcement for concrete        | 713-1 - 713-2|
Barbed wire                                | 616-1 - 616-2, 724-4|
Barrel of cement, defined                   | 109-3|
## INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bars:</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Galvanizing of</td>
<td>715-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-tensile strength alloy</td>
<td>713-1 - 713-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lacing, for steel structures</td>
<td>506-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base courses, aggregates used in</td>
<td>106-4, 302-1 - 302-3, 704-2 - 704-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base of surface selected material (See selected material)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basements left by structure removal, backfill and compaction of</td>
<td>202-1 - 202-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bases (See sections for various items of work)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basis of payment clause (Also see sections for various items of work)</td>
<td>109-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batching plants for:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bituminous plant mix pavements (See bituminous mixing plant requirements)</td>
<td>401-7 - 401-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland cement concrete pavement</td>
<td>409-4 - 409-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batch ticket requirements, concrete</td>
<td>501-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bearing devices, concrete structures</td>
<td>502-12 - 502-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bearing plates, steel structures:</td>
<td>506-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galvanizing of sign bearing plates</td>
<td>716-6, 716-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bearing surfaces, steel structures</td>
<td>506-6 - 506-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bearing value and penetration of piles</td>
<td>508-3 - 508-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bearing and anchorage, steel structures</td>
<td>506-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedding, pipe</td>
<td>208-5 - 208-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beginning of work</td>
<td>506-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel mills</td>
<td>506-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bending reinforcing steel</td>
<td>505-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bidders:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award of contract (Also see award)</td>
<td>103-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonds</td>
<td>103-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collusion among</td>
<td>102-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defined</td>
<td>101-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disqualification of</td>
<td>102-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination of plans</td>
<td>102-2 - 102-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial statement of</td>
<td>102-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licensing of</td>
<td>102-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Material guarantee by</td>
<td>102-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice to contractor</td>
<td>102-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preference</td>
<td>103-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prequalification of</td>
<td>102-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposal (See proposal)</td>
<td>101-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bidding requirements and conditions</td>
<td>102-1 - 102-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bids: (Also see bidders; contractor; proposal)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irregular</td>
<td>102-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rejection of</td>
<td>102-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bituminous binders, pay quantities</td>
<td>109-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bituminous courses, aggregates for</td>
<td>705-1 - 705-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bituminous materials:</td>
<td>703-1 - 703-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asphalt cements</td>
<td>703-2, 703-3 - 703-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bituminous plantmix base -- continued</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>303-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>303-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement</td>
<td>303-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment</td>
<td>303-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rollers</td>
<td>303-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spreading and finishing</td>
<td>303-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface tolerances</td>
<td>303-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weather limitations</td>
<td>401-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bituminous plantmix mixtures, composition of</td>
<td>401-1 - 401-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bituminous plantmix pavements (See pavements, plantmix bituminous)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bituminous plantmix surface:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregates for</td>
<td>705-1 - 705-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction methods</td>
<td>402-1 - 402-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>402-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>402-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement</td>
<td>402-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment</td>
<td>402-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profilograph Equipment</td>
<td>402-4 - 402-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profilograph measurement</td>
<td>402-2 - 402-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spreading and finishing</td>
<td>402-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Straightedge measurement</td>
<td>402-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface tolerances</td>
<td>402-1 - 402-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weather limitations</td>
<td>401-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bituminous recycled aggregate surface</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregates for</td>
<td>404-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bituminous materials</td>
<td>404-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction methods</td>
<td>404-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>404-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>404-1 - 404-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement</td>
<td>404-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixing</td>
<td>404-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixing plants</td>
<td>404-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment</td>
<td>404-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rollers</td>
<td>404-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Softening agent</td>
<td>404-2 - 404-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spreading and finishing</td>
<td>404-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-base preparation</td>
<td>404-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface tolerances</td>
<td>404-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weather limitations</td>
<td>401-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bituminous surface existing (See existing surfaces)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blasting for:</td>
<td>203-2 - 203-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excavation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blotter material (See sand blotter)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolts and bolted connections, steel structures</td>
<td>506-5 - 506-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-tensile strength</td>
<td>710-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

PAGE

Bolts and bolted connections, steel structures -- continued
  Nuts, dowels and drift bolts .................................................. 723-1
  Nuts and washers, galvanizing of ........................................... 723-1
  Guardrail materials ............................................................... 720-1 - 720-2
  For signs .............................................................................. 716-6, 716-7
  Stainless steel ....................................................................... 710-1
  Structural plate pipe ............................................................... 606-1 - 606-4
Bolts and washers, timber structures .............................................. 507-2
Bonded grout finish, concrete structures ........................................... 502-17
Bonds, contract:
  Guarantee bond ...................................................................... 103-2
  Labor and material ................................................................. 103-2
  Surety .................................................................................. 103-2
Borrow:
  Contract agreement for ........................................................... 203-5
  Excavation and embankment ..................................................... 203-1 - 203-2, 203-5
Boxes, meter ............................................................................ 629-6
Boxes, planter ........................................................................... 212-3
Boxes, pull ............................................................................... 623-3
Boxes, valve, irrigation systems ..................................................... 213-3
Braces for:
  Fence materials ...................................................................... 724-1
  Signs .................................................................................... 716-5, 716-6, 716-7, 716-8
  Timber structures .................................................................. 507-3
Brace wire, fence material ................................................................. 724-4
Bridge:
  Defined .................................................................................. 101-2
  Length, defined ..................................................................... 101-2
  Railings, paint for .................................................................. 714-1 - 714-3, 714-4
  Roadway width, defined ......................................................... 101-2
Bridges, concrete (Also see concrete structures)
  Extensions of existing ............................................................... 202-2
  Load and speed restrictions on new .......................................... 105-7, 105-8
  Placing Portland cement concrete in ........................................ 502-1
  Railing, aluminum for ............................................................ 711-1
  Removal of ........................................................................... 202-2
  Steel (see steel structures)
    Timber (See timber structures) .................................................. 712-1
Bronze castings ........................................................................... 712-1
Bronze disks for monuments ........................................................... 621-1
Brush, removal of ..................................................................... 201-1 - 201-2
Buildings, removal and disposal of .................................................. 202-1
Burning regulations .................................................................. 107-8
INDEX

C

Calendar day, defined .............................................. 101-2
Caps, timber structures ............................................ 507-3
Carbon black (Pavement surface treatments, slurry seal/micro-surfacing) ........................................... 408-5
Carbon steel structural tubing .................................... 710-1
Cast aluminum alloy .................................................. 711-1
Cast-in-place concrete piles ........................................ 508-2, 508-7 - 508-10
Castings:
  Bronze ........................................................................ 712-1
  Gray iron ................................................................. 712-1
  Iron and steel, painting of ........................................ 614-2
  Malleable ..................................................................... 712-1
  Steel ........................................................................... 712-1
Catch basins, manholes and inlets:
  Adjusting of covers .................................................. 609-2
  Clean out ................................................................. 609-2
  Construction methods ............................................... 609-1 - 609-2
  Covers, concrete ....................................................... 609-1
  Description ............................................................. 609-1
  Earthwork ............................................................... 609-2
  Grates ........................................................................ 609-1 - 609-2
  Materials ..................................................................... 609-1
  Measurement ............................................................ 609-2
  Payment ........................................................................ 609-2 - 609-3
  Pipe used in .............................................................. 609-1
  Removal of ............................................................... 202-2
Cattle guards:
  Construction methods ............................................... 617-1
  Description ............................................................. 617-1
  Earthwork ............................................................... 617-1
  Materials .................................................................... 617-1
  Measurement ............................................................ 617-2
  Paint for cattle guard wings ....................................... 617-2
  Painting ....................................................................... 614-2
  Payment ....................................................................... 617-2
  Wings ......................................................................... 617-1
Cavities left by structure removal .................................. 202-1
Cement measurement ................................................... 109-3
Cement, Portland .......................................................... 701-1 - 701-2
Cement, protecting and sampling .................................. 501-5
Cement treated base:
  Aggregates for ........................................................ 704-4
  Compaction .................................................................. 304-3 - 304-4
  Construction joints .................................................... 304-4
  Construction methods ............................................... 304-1 - 304-6
INDEX

PAGE

Cement treated base -- continued
  Curing, protection and .................................................. 304-5
  Description ................................................................. 304-1
  Finished surface ........................................................... 304-4
  Materials ................................................................. 304-1
  Mixing:
    Plantmix method ......................................................... 304-2 - 304-3
    Roadmix method ......................................................... 304-1 - 304-2
  Payment:
    Plantmix method ........................................................ 304-5 - 304-6
    Roadmix method ........................................................ 304-5 - 304-6
  Proportioning .................................................................. 304-1
  Protection and curing ...................................................... 304-5
  Requirements, Portland cement ........................................... 701-2
  Spreading ......................................................................... 304-3
  Time requirements ........................................................... 304-4
  Tolerance for ................................................................. 304-4
  Watering ........................................................................... 304-5
  Weathering limitations ..................................................... 304-5

Cement treated subgrade:
  Cement used in .............................................................. 701-1

Certificates:
  Of compliance ..................................................................... 106-6, 701-1
  Bituminous material .......................................................... 703-2
  Cement ............................................................................. 701-1
  Elastomeric bearing pads .................................................. 725-1
  Epoxy ............................................................................... 728-1
  Fence materials ............................................................... 725-1
  Gray iron castings ........................................................... 701-1
  Guardrail materials .......................................................... 720-1
  Object markers and guide posts ......................................... 721-1
  Paint ................................................................................. 714-1
  Permanent pavement marking tape ..................................... 628-1
  Pile shells ......................................................................... 701-1
  Roadside material ............................................................ 726-1 - 726-2
  Sign materials .................................................................... 716-1
  Steel piles ......................................................................... 701-1
  Structural steel ............................................................... 506-2
  Timber ............................................................................... 718-1
  Vitrified clay sewer pipe ................................................... 630-3

Chain-Link fencing:
  Drive gate for .................................................................... 616-3 - 616-4
  Fabric ................................................................................. 724-4

Change order ........................................................................ 101-2, 104-1 - 104-2, 109-7 - 109-9
Changes in character of work .................................................. 104-1 - 104-2
Channel, defined .................................................................. 101-2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Channel and slope protection (See riprap or wire mesh gabions)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channel excavation (See ditch and channel excavation)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character of workmen, method and equipment</td>
<td>108-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief engineer (railroad), defined</td>
<td>107-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chipping, reaming and cutting</td>
<td>506-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chip seal (See Pavement surface treatments)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cited specifications</td>
<td>106-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claims for adjustment and disputes</td>
<td>105-8 - 105-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classification and proportions:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightweight concrete</td>
<td>504-2 - 504-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland cement concrete</td>
<td>501-5 - 501-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clearance markers, railroad</td>
<td>107-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clearing and grubbing:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Areas to be cleared</td>
<td>201-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction methods</td>
<td>201-1 - 201-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposal locations</td>
<td>201-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement</td>
<td>201-2 - 201-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment</td>
<td>201-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scalping</td>
<td>201-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure excavation material</td>
<td>206-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse aggregates for Portland cement concrete</td>
<td>501-1, 706-2 - 706-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cofferdams, concrete structures</td>
<td>502-5 - 502-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seal course of concrete under water</td>
<td>502-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure excavation</td>
<td>206-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold-formed carbon steel structural tubing</td>
<td>710-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collusion among bidders</td>
<td>102-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columns, concrete structures</td>
<td>502-8 - 502-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commencement of work</td>
<td>108-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preconstruction conference</td>
<td>108-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial mineral filler</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quicklime, Hydrated lime</td>
<td>705-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For slurry seal/micro-surfacing</td>
<td>408-4 - 408-5, 705-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compaction: (Also see rollers and rolling)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate base courses</td>
<td>302-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backfill</td>
<td>206-2 - 206-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basements and cavities left by structure removal</td>
<td>202-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete placed in concrete structures</td>
<td>502-7 - 502-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determined by:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear method</td>
<td>111-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sand cone method</td>
<td>111-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dirt embankment</td>
<td>203-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embankment</td>
<td>203-8 - 203-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erosion control</td>
<td>211-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantmix bituminous pavements, acceptance criteria</td>
<td>401-18 - 401-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland cement concrete pavement</td>
<td>409-9 - 409-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland cement treated base</td>
<td>304-3 - 304-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12
INDEX

Compaction -- continued

Rock embankment ........................................... 203-8 - 203-9
Selected material ........................................... 301-1 - 301-2
Topsoil, erosion control ................................... 211-2
Trench backfill .............................................. 208-6 - 208-7

Compactors, excavation and embankment (Also see rollers and rolling)

Proof roller ................................................. 203-9

Completion of work:

Failure to complete on time ................................. 108-6
Termination of contractor's liability ....................... 108-6 - 108-7

Compliance, certificate of ................................ 106-6, 701-1

Concrete:

Batch ticket requirements ................................. 501-9
Classification and proportions ............................. 501-5 - 501-7
Compaction of ............................................. 502-7 - 502-8
Cutoff walls, slope paving ................................ 611-1
Deposited under water ....................................... 502-9
End posts, paint for ....................................... 714-4
Handling and placing ....................................... 502-6 - 502-9
Making properties:

Lightweight concrete ...................................... 504-1 - 504-2
Portland cement concrete .................................. 501-3

Members, prestressed (See prestressed concrete members)

Mixers ....................................................... 409-5 - 409-7, 501-9 - 501-12
Mixing ...................................................... 409-5 - 409-7, 501-9 - 501-13, 502-6
On-site mixed .............................................. 501-10 - 501-11

Pavements:

Portland cement (See pavements, portland cement concrete)

Removal of ................................................. 202-1 - 201-2

Piles:

Cast-in-place ............................................... 508-2, 508-7 - 508-10
Precast ...................................................... 508-6

Portland cement (See Portland cement concrete)

Prestressed (See prestressed concrete members)

Properties and tests ...................................... 409-1, 501-3
Ready-mixed ............................................... 501-11 - 501-12
Reinforcement:

Materials .................................................... 713-1
Removal and disposal of .................................. 202-1 - 202-4
Sacked concrete for riprap ................................ 610-1 - 610-2, 610-7

Concrete curbs, gutters and sidewalks .................. 613-1 - 613-7

Concrete curing material and admixtures:

Admixtures other than air-entraining .................... 702-1
Air-entraining admixtures ................................ 702-1
Fly ash .................................................... 702-1
# Index

Concrete curing material and admixtures -- continued
- Hydrated lime ................................................................. 702-1
- Water for ............................................................................. 722-1

Concrete slope paving and aprons:
- Construction methods ......................................................... 611-1 - 611-2
- Cutoff walls ........................................................................... 611-1
- Description ........................................................................... 611-1
- Earthwork .............................................................................. 611-1 - 611-2
- Expansion joints .................................................................... 611-2
- Materials ................................................................................. 611-1
- Measurement .......................................................................... 611-2
- Payment .................................................................................. 611-2 - 611-3

Concrete structures:
- Aprons (See concrete slope paving and aprons) ...................... 611-1 - 611-3
- Bearing devices ....................................................................... 502-12 - 502-13
- Bonded grout finish ................................................................ 502-17
- Catch basins (See catch basins, manholes and inlets) ............ 609-1 - 609-3
- Cofferdams and cribs ............................................................... 502-5 - 502-6
- Compaction by mechanical vibration ...................................... 502-7 - 502-8
- Concrete deposited under water ............................................. 502-9
- Construction joints ................................................................. 502-9 - 502-10
- Construction methods ............................................................ 502-1 - 502-18
- Culverts (Also see culverts) ..................................................... 502-8
- Curbs, gutters and sidewalks (See curbs, gutters and sidewalks) 613-1 - 613-7
- Curing ..................................................................................... 502-13
- Depth of footings ................................................................... 502-1
- Description .............................................................................. 502-1
- Elastomeric bearing pads ...................................................... 502-13, 725-1 - 725-2
- Expansion and fixed joints and bearings ................................. 502-11 - 502-13

Falsework:
- Centering of ......................................................................... 502-5
- Removal of ............................................................................ 502-10 - 502-11
- Filled joints ............................................................................ 502-11
- Fine surfaces .......................................................................... 502-16 - 502-17
- Finishing .................................................................................. 502-13 - 502-17
- Formed surfaces required finishing ....................................... 502-16
- Form clamps or bolts .............................................................. 502-2 - 503-3
- Forms: .................................................................................... 502-1 - 502-5
  - Corrugated metal ................................................................. 502-3
  - Plywood ............................................................................... 502-3
  - Removal of .......................................................................... 502-10 - 502-11
  - In vicinity of railroads .......................................................... 502-2
- Girders, slabs and columns ..................................................... 502-8 - 502-9
- Handling and placing concrete .............................................. 502-9 - 502-9
- Horizontal surfaces, finish of .................................................. 502-13 - 502-16
- Joints ....................................................................................... 502-9 - 502-10, 502-11 - 502-12
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concrete structures -- continued</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lightweight concrete (See lightweight concrete for structures)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live loads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixing concrete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monuments (See monuments)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open joints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinary surface finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placing concrete:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culverts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Girders, slabs and columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pumping water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinforcement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removal of falsework, forms and housing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slope paving (See concrete slope paving and aprons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel joints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trench or underwater bottom dump bucket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vibrators, provisions for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waterstops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete surface, existing (See existing surfaces)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete surface finishing material</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete tests, properties and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete use items, paint for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions of employment, wages and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conduit:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irrigation systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perforated metal pipe for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVC coated rigid steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference, preconstruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection angles, steel structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joints, bituminous pavement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joints, cement treated base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joints, concrete structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load and speed restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance during</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signs (Also see signs, construction)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stakes, lines and grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary stop signs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact joints, Portland cement concrete pavement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contract:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alterations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award and execution of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default and termination of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execution and approval of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure to execute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased or decreased quantities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intent of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items, defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposal forms for examination of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subletting of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Termination of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Time:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commencement of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completion of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determination and extension of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure to complete work on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contracting agency, defined</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contractor:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conformity of, with plans and specifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cooperation by:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Between contractors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With utilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default and termination of contract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delays in completion of work (See delays)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure to execute work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faithful performance bond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial statement of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guarantee bond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal rights, no waiver of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licensing of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limitation of operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Material and labor bond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

PAGE

Contractor -- continued
Notice to Proceed ............................................... 101-4
Payments to:
   Acceptance and final ...................................... 109-10 - 109-11
   Extra and force account .................................. 109-7 - 109-9
Partial ...................................................................... 109-9 - 109-10
Permits, licenses and taxes .................................. 108-5
Plans and working drawings of ................................. 105-1
Prequalification of ..................................................... 102-1
Prosecution and progress of contract ...................... 108-1 - 108-8
Public liability and property damage insurance ........ 107-6
Railroad's insurance ............................................... 107-5 - 107-6
Relations with railroad ........................................... 107-3 - 107-5
Relief from maintenance and responsibility .......... 107-8 - 107-9, 108-7
Responsibility for: (Also see legal relations and responsibility)
   Archaeological and paleontological objects, protection of 107-7
   Artifacts, preservation of .................................. 107-7
   Bituminous materials, quality of ......................... 703-1
   Claims for materials, supplies and labor .............. 107-6 - 107-7
   Claims against subcontractor .............................. 107-7
   Defective work .................................................... 107-6 - 107-7
   Entity furnished material .................................... 106-7
   Explosives, use of ............................................. 107-6
   Hauling equipment, damage caused by .................. 105-7 - 105-8
   Landscape, protection and restoration of .............. 107-1 - 107-8
   Materials, supplies and labor ............................ 107-6 - 107-7, 107-9
   Public convenience and safety ......................... 107-2 - 107-3
   For sanitary conditions ...................................... 107-2
   Supplies .............................................................. 107-7
   Surfaces opened by permit .................................. 107-1
   During suspension of work ................................... 108-4
   Termination of .................................................... 108-7
   Utility properties, protection and restoration of .... 107-1, 107-7, 107-9 - 107-10
      Work and materials ........................................ 107-6 - 107-7, 107-9
   Supplemental agreement: ................................... 101-7, 104-1
      Working drawings ........................................... 101-7, 105-1
      Workmen's compensation ................................. 107-6 - 107-7
Control of material ................................................. 106-1 - 106-7
Control tubing, irrigation systems: ......................... 213-2
   Installation of .................................................. 213-5, 213-7
   Materials requirements ................................. 213-2, 726-6
PVC ..................................................................... 726-6
   Control valves ................................................... 213-3
Control of work ....................................................... 105-1 - 105-9
Controlled low strength material (CLSM) ................. 208-1 - 208-3, 208-6, 208-7, 208-8
Conversion tables asphalt from gallons to weight .... 109-4
INDEX

Conveyor scales .......................................................... 109-2 - 109-3
Coordination of plans, specifications, supplemental specifications and special provisions ........................................ 105-2
Copyright ........................................................................ 107-1
Corner posts .................................................................... 616-1 - 616-3
Corrugated metal pipe (See culverts) ..............................
Covers, catch basins, manholes and inlets ....................... 609-1
Cribs, concrete structures ............................................. 502-5 - 502-6
Crosshole sonic logging, concrete pile testing .................. 508-8 - 502-10
Culvert, defined .............................................................. 101-3
Culvert pipes (See culverts)
Culverts:
Asbestos cement pipe .................................................... 635-1 - 635-3
Backfill ........................................................................... 207-3 - 207-4
Clay pipe for .................................................................... 708-2
Closing of ........................................................................ 202-2
Concrete and clay pipe and drains for ................................ 708-2
Concrete structures ........................................................ 502-8
Corrugated metal pipe and metal arch pipe:
Construction methods .................................................... 604-1 - 604-3
Description ...................................................................... 604-1
Elliptical pipe ................................................................... 709-1
For downdrains ................................................................ 709-2
Laying culvert pipe .......................................................... 604-1
Materials ......................................................................... 604-1
Measurement .................................................................... 604-3
Payment .......................................................................... 604-3 - 604-4
Relay culvert pipes .......................................................... 604-3
Siphons .......................................................................... 604-2
Slot pipe ............................................................................ 604-2 - 604-3
For underdrains ............................................................... 709-2 - 709-3
Extensions of existing culverts: ....................................... 202-2, 601-2 - 601-3
Removal of ...................................................................... 202-2
Structural plate pipe and pipe arch culverts ..................... 606-4
Fiber-bonded bituminous coated pipe for ......................... 709-2
Laying culvert pipes: ......................................................... 601-2
Corrugates metal pipe and metal arch pipe ....................... 604-1
Reinforced concrete ........................................................ 603-2 - 603-3
Thermoplastic pipe ........................................................ 605-1
Non-reinforced concrete pipe for (Also see pipes) .......... 602-1 - 602-2
Pipe culverts - general:
Construction methods ................................................. 601-1 - 601-3
Description ...................................................................... 601-1
Earthwork ....................................................................... 601-1 - 601-2
End sections .................................................................... 601-2
Extension of existing culverts .......................................... 601-2 - 601-3
General requirements ...................................................... 601-1
INDEX

PAGE

Culverts -- continued

Headwalls ........................................................................................................... 601-2
Inspection of materials ....................................................................................... 601-1
Jacked pipes ......................................................................................................... 601-2
Laying pipe ........................................................................................................... 601-2
Materials .............................................................................................................. 601-1
Measurement ....................................................................................................... 601-3
Payment ............................................................................................................... 601-3 - 601-4
Water encountered on site .................................................................................. 601-4
Reinforced concrete pipe for (Also see pipes) ...................................................... 603-1 - 603-4
Relay culvert pipes .............................................................................................. 604-3
Removal of ........................................................................................................... 202-1 - 202-2

Structural plate pipe and pipe arch culverts:

Assembly ............................................................................................................. 606-3
Bolts ..................................................................................................................... 606-1
Construction methods ......................................................................................... 606-2 - 606-4
Description .......................................................................................................... 606-1
Earthwork ............................................................................................................ 606-2 - 606-3
Extension of existing ............................................................................................ 606-4
Field inspection ................................................................................................... 606-2
Headwalls ............................................................................................................. 606-4
Materials .............................................................................................................. 606-1
Measurement ....................................................................................................... 606-4
Payment ............................................................................................................... 606-4 - 606-5
Plates ..................................................................................................................... 606-2
Salvaged, reinstallation of .................................................................................. 606-1
Strutting .............................................................................................................. 606-3
Water encountered at site .................................................................................. 606-5
Workmanship ....................................................................................................... 606-3 - 606-4

Thermoplastic Pipe:

Deflection Testing ............................................................................................... 605-2
Junctions .............................................................................................................. 605-2
Measurement ....................................................................................................... 605-2
Payment ............................................................................................................... 605-2

Curbs, gutters, and sidewalks:

Construction methods ......................................................................................... 613-1 - 613-6
Curb and gutter joints ......................................................................................... 613-4 - 613-5
Description .......................................................................................................... 613-1
Earthwork ............................................................................................................ 613-1
Forms ................................................................................................................... 613-1 - 613-3
Materials .............................................................................................................. 613-1
Measurement ....................................................................................................... 613-1
Payment ............................................................................................................... 613-7
Removal of ........................................................................................................... 202-2
Sidewalk construction .......................................................................................... 613-5 - 613-6
Sidewalk expansion joints .................................................................................... 613-4
INDEX

Curb, Gutters and Sidewalks — continued
   Slip forms .................................................. 613-2 - 613-3
Curing:
   Cement concrete, water for ................................ 722-1
   Cement treated base ........................................ 304-5
   Formed concrete ........................................... 501-14
   Lime stabilized subgrade .................................. 306-4
   Liquid asphalt materials ................................... 703-2
   Materials and admixtures, concrete ....................... 702-1 - 702-2
   Slurry seal/micro-surfacing (Pavement surface treatments) ........................................... 408-9
Curing Portland cement concrete:
   Compound method ........................................... 501-13 - 501-14
   Form method ................................................ 501-14
   Pavement ................................................... 409-11
   Under water ................................................ 502-9
   Water method .............................................. 501-13
   Waterproof membrane method ................................ 501-14
Curing prestressed concrete members ................................ 503-4 - 503-5
Cuts, widening: .............................................. 203-3
   Measurement and payment for ................................ 203-12

D

Damage claims, contractor’s responsibility for .................. 107-6 - 107-7
Damages, liquidated ........................................... 103-2 - 103-3, 108-6
Damage to work, contractor’s responsibility for ................. 107-9
Dampening ..................................................... 646-2
Data-encoded optical emitter, emergency vehicle priority control system ........................................... 623-47, 623-48 - 623-49
Day, calendar, defined ......................................... 101-2
Decreased quantities, increased or ................................ 104-1 - 104-2
Default and termination of contract ................................ 108-6 - 108-7
Defective materials, contractor’s responsibility for ............ 107-9
Defective work, contractor’s responsibility for ................. 107-9
Definition and terms .......................................... 101-1 - 101-8
Deflection Testing:
   Thermoplastic Pipe ......................................... 605-2
Delays in completion of work:
   Due to cooperation with utilities ........................... 108-6 - 108-7
   Due to preservation of artifacts and archeological and paleontological objects .......... 107-7
   Due to restoration of surfaces opened by permit .................. 107-1
   Due to weather ............................................. 108-4
   Right-of-way ............................................... 108-7
Detector loop sealant .......................................... 623-29 - 623-32
Determination and extension of contract time ..................... 108-6 - 108-6
Detour, defined ............................................... 101-3
Detour, special .............................................. 624-1
## INDEX

**PAGE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Detours, arrangements for</td>
<td>104-3, 108-2 - 108-3, 625-1 - 625-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewatering, structure excavation</td>
<td>206-1 - 206-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dirt embankment, compaction of</td>
<td>203-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposal of materials: (Also see removal)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clearing and grubbing</td>
<td>201-1 - 201-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excavated</td>
<td>202-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-perishable</td>
<td>202-1, 202-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outside highway right-of-way</td>
<td>107-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure excavation materials</td>
<td>206-1 - 206-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structures</td>
<td>202-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disqualification of bidders</td>
<td>102-4 - 102-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution plates or assemblies, anchorage and testing</td>
<td>495-2 - 495-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testing prestressing anchorages</td>
<td>713-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distributors for bituminous materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ditch and channel excavation</td>
<td>405-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ditch and dike</td>
<td>203-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ditch and dike areas, roads in</td>
<td>107-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divided highway, defined</td>
<td>101-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downdrains:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anchor assembly</td>
<td>608-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bituminous mixtures and grouted riprap</td>
<td>608-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction methods</td>
<td>608-1 - 608-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrugated metal pipes for</td>
<td>608-1, 709-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>608-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embankment protectors</td>
<td>608-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>608-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement</td>
<td>608-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal</td>
<td>608-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment</td>
<td>608-2 - 608-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riprap</td>
<td>608-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drain backfill:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregates for</td>
<td>704-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction methods</td>
<td>209-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement</td>
<td>209-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment</td>
<td>209-1 - 209-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Around underdrains</td>
<td>209-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drain valves, irrigation systems</td>
<td>213-3 - 213-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drainage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downdrains</td>
<td>608-1 - 608-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excavation</td>
<td>203-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During roadway construction</td>
<td>203-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structures, metal pipe for</td>
<td>709-1 - 709-3, 709-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structures, removal of</td>
<td>202-1 - 202-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drains, concrete and clay pipe for</td>
<td>708-1 - 708-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal pipe for</td>
<td>709-1 - 709-3, 709-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawings, working:</td>
<td>101-7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21
## INDEX

**Drawings, working — continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Concrete form</td>
<td>502-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan and</td>
<td>105-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signals and lighting</td>
<td>623-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel structures</td>
<td>506-1 - 506-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving of piles:</td>
<td>508-2 - 508-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bearing valve and penetration</td>
<td>508-3 - 508-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td>508-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dust, control by watering</td>
<td>210-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuisance</td>
<td>107-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dust palliative (See pollution control)</td>
<td>637-1 - 637-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E**

**Earthwork:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Catch basins, manholes and inlets</td>
<td>609-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cattle guards</td>
<td>617-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete curbs, gutters and sidewalks</td>
<td>613-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete slope paving</td>
<td>611-1 - 611-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipe culverts - general</td>
<td>601-1 - 601-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinforced concrete pipe</td>
<td>603-1 - 603-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riprap and wire mesh gabions</td>
<td>610-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural plate pipe</td>
<td>606-2 - 606-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underdrains</td>
<td>607-1 - 607-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edge planing, steel plates</td>
<td>506-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elastomeric bearing pads</td>
<td>502-13, 506-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate of inspection</td>
<td>725-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Material requirements</td>
<td>725-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical properties and tests</td>
<td>725-1 - 725-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Industries Association</td>
<td>101-1, 623-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eliminated items from contract</td>
<td>109-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elliptical:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Concrete pipe, reinforced</td>
<td>603-1, 603-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Embarkment: (Also see excavation and embarkment)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Construction with excavated materials</td>
<td>202-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Compaction:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Construction methods</td>
<td>203-8 - 203-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dirt embankment</td>
<td>203-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td>203-8 - 203-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rock embankment</td>
<td>203-8 - 203-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testing by proof rolling</td>
<td>203-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testing for</td>
<td>111-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dirt, compaction for</td>
<td>203-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation for</td>
<td>203-5 - 203-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layer Thickness</td>
<td>203-6 - 203-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance</td>
<td>203-9 - 203-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Page(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embankment -- continued</td>
<td>203-1 - 203-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Material</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipe installation in new</td>
<td>601-1 - 601-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placing</td>
<td>203-6 - 203-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protectors, drowndrains</td>
<td>608-1 - 608-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rock, compaction of</td>
<td>203-8 - 203-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Against structures</td>
<td>207-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water for wetting of</td>
<td>722-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency vehicle priority control system:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data-encoded optical emitter</td>
<td>623-47, 623-48 - 623-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matched system components</td>
<td>623-47 - 623-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optical detector</td>
<td>623-47, 623-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optical detector cable</td>
<td>623-47, 623-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority control unit</td>
<td>623-47 - 623-48 - 623-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reliability</td>
<td>623-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System description</td>
<td>623-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System component specification</td>
<td>623-48 - 623-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System operations</td>
<td>623-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee, defined (Also see workmen)</td>
<td>101-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment, wages and conditions of</td>
<td>110-1 - 110-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emulsions, asphaltic:</td>
<td>703-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anionic specifications table</td>
<td>703-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average weights and volumes table</td>
<td>109-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cationic specifications table</td>
<td>703-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tack coat</td>
<td>405-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used in mulch</td>
<td>211-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For slurry seal/micro-surfacing</td>
<td>408-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enclosures for prestressing steel</td>
<td>503-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ead</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection angles, steel structures</td>
<td>506-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corner and gate posts</td>
<td>616-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posts, concrete, paint for</td>
<td>714-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sections concrete pipe culverts</td>
<td>603-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sections, pipe culverts</td>
<td>601-2, 709-1, 709-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stiffeners, steel girders</td>
<td>506-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineer:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authority of</td>
<td>105-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decisions of</td>
<td>105-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defined</td>
<td>101-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspection by</td>
<td>105-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epoxy</td>
<td>728-1 - 728-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binder (adhesive)</td>
<td>728-2, 728-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificates</td>
<td>728-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directions for use</td>
<td>728-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For bonding old concrete to new concrete</td>
<td>728-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For inductive loops</td>
<td>728-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epoxy—continued</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>728-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packaging labeling and storage</td>
<td>728-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For pavement markers</td>
<td>728-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sampling and testing</td>
<td>728-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Equipment: (Also see compactors, rollers, truck mixers, vibrators)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bituminous mixing plants</td>
<td>401-7 - 401-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete vibrators</td>
<td>502-7 - 502-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defined</td>
<td>101-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excavation and embankment</td>
<td>203-8 - 203-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment hours</td>
<td>104-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods and</td>
<td>108-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pile driving</td>
<td>508-2 - 508-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recycle bituminous mixing plant</td>
<td>404-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rental</td>
<td>109-4, 624-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erection methods, steel structures</td>
<td>506-12 - 506-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Erosion control: (Also see roadside materials)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compaction of top soil</td>
<td>211-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction methods</td>
<td>211-2 - 211-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contractor’s responsibility</td>
<td>107-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultivation</td>
<td>211-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>211-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dust palliative</td>
<td>637-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertilizer</td>
<td>211-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firming</td>
<td>211-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jute matting</td>
<td>211-4 - 211-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>211-1 - 211-2, 726-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement</td>
<td>211-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mulch</td>
<td>211-1 - 211-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment</td>
<td>211-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planting soil</td>
<td>211-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seed</td>
<td>211-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seeding and fertilizing</td>
<td>211-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Excavation and backfilling of removed structures</strong></td>
<td>203-1 - 203-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Excavation and embankment:</strong></td>
<td>203-1 - 203-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blasting</td>
<td>203-2 - 203-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borrow</td>
<td>203-1 - 203-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channel</td>
<td>203-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction methods</td>
<td>203-2 - 203-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>203-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drainage during construction of roadway</td>
<td>203-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drainage excavation materials</td>
<td>203-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance</td>
<td>203-9 - 203-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement</td>
<td>203-10 - 203-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overbreak</td>
<td>203-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

PAGE

Excavation and embankment—continued

Payment ................................................................................................................. 203-12
Placing embankment ....................................................................................... 203-6 - 203-8
Roadway excavation ......................................................................................... 203-1
Rock cuts ............................................................................................................. 203-3
Rock materials .................................................................................................. 203-7
Selected material ............................................................................................... 203-4
Slides and slipouts ............................................................................................. 203-4
Slopes ................................................................................................................... 203-3
Surplus material .................................................................................................. 203-3, 203-11
Tolerances, grading ............................................................................................ 203-1
Unsuitable material:
  Removal of ........................................................................................................ 203-2, 203-10
Widening Cuts ..................................................................................................... 203-11
Excavation, structure ....................................................................................... 206-1 - 206-2
Excavation, adjacent to trees ......................................................................... 213-5
Excavation and backfill, trench ....................................................................... 208-1 - 208-10
Execution of contract, award and .................................................................... 103-1 - 103-3
Expansion and fixed joints and bearings .......................................................... 502-11 - 502-13
Expansion joints, sidewalk ............................................................................... 613-4
Explosives, use of ............................................................................................... 107-6, 203-2 - 203-3
Extension:
  Of contract time: ............................................................................................... 107-7, 108-5 - 108-6, 108-7 - 108-8
  Of existing culverts and bridges .................................................................. 202-2
  Of structural plate pipe and pipe arch .......................................................... 606-4
Extra and force account work:
  Equipment rental rates for .......................................................................... 109-7 - 109-9
  Idle time of equipment .................................................................................. 109-8
Extra work:
  Defined .............................................................................................................. 101-4
Eyebar steel ......................................................................................................... 710-1 - 710-2

F

Fabricated steel bar reinforcement ..................................................................... 713-1
Facilities, utility (See utility property and services) ......................................... 506-6 - 506-7
Facing of bearing surfaces, steel structures ....................................................
Failure:
  To carry on work in acceptable manner ...................................................... 108-6
  To complete work on time ............................................................................ 108-6
  To execute contract ....................................................................................... 103-2 - 103-3
  To maintain roadway or structure ............................................................... 105-8
Falsework, concrete structures ......................................................................... 502-5
Drawings ............................................................................................................. 502-5
Removal of ......................................................................................................... 502-10 - 502-11
Falsework, steel structures .............................................................................. 506-12

25
## INDEX

| Fastenings, (hardware) galvanizing of | 715-1 |
| Fence materials | 724-1 - 724-5 |
| Fences: | |
| Partial payments on | 109-9 - 109-10 |
| Removal and disposal of | 202-1 |
| Fencing: (Also see fence materials) | |
| Barbed wire and farm | 616-1 - 616-2 |
| Chain link | 616-3 |
| Construction methods | 616-1 - 616-4 |
| Corners | 616-2 |
| Description | 616-1 |
| Existing connections with new | 616-1 |
| Gates | 616-3 - 616-4 |
| Lines posts | 616-2 - 616-3 |
| Materials | 616-1 |
| Measurements | 616-4 |
| Metal posts | 616-1 - 616-3 |
| Partial payments on | 109-9 - 109-10 |
| Payment | 616-4 |
| Posts, wood | 616-1 - 616-3 |
| Quality requirements | 724-1 - 724-5 |
| Reconstructed | 616-3 |
| Standard | 616-2 |
| Wire, barbed and woven | 616-2, 724-4 |
| Fertilizers and additives, landscaping: | |
| Commercial | 211-1, 726-1, 726-2 |
| Fertilizing, seeding and | 211-3 |
| Field assembling and riveting, steel structures | 506-12 - 506-13 |
| Field compaction and mix design correlation, plantmix bituminous pavement | 401-6 - 401-7 |
| Field inspection, structural plate pipe | 606-2 |
| Field painting, steel structures | 614-2 - 614-5 |
| Filled joints, concrete structures | 502-11 |
| Fillers, commercial mineral | |
| Quicklime, Hydrated lime | 705-3 |
| For slurry seal/micro-surfacing | 408-4 - 408-5, 705-3 |
| Fillers, joint | 707-1 - 707-3 |
| Filter material: | |
| Filter placement | 610-6 |
| Filter fabric | 610-3 |
| Final acceptance: | |
| Cleanup | 626-1 |
| Inspection | 105-8 |
| Payment | 109-10 - 109-11 |
| Financial statement of bidders | 102-1 |
| Fine aggregates: | |
| For grout and mortar sand | 706-6 |
INDEX

PAGE

Fine aggregates -- continued
  Portland cement concrete ............................................. 501-1, 501-7 - 501-9
  Portland cement products ............................................. 706-5 - 706-6
Finished surface, Portland cement treated base .................. 304-4
Finishing:
  Aggregate base courses ............................................. 302-1 - 302-2
  Bearing and base plates ............................................. 506-6 - 506-7
  Bridge decks .......................................................... 502-14 - 502-16
  Concrete structures: .................................................. 502-13 - 502-17
    Bonded grout surface ............................................. 502-17
    Fine surface ........................................................ 502-16 - 502-17
    Formed surface ..................................................... 502-16
    Horizontal surface ............................................... 502-13 - 502-16
    Ordinary surface .................................................. 502-16
  Lime stabilized subgrade .......................................... 306-3 - 306-4
  Plantmix bituminous base .......................................... 303-1
  Plantmix bituminous pavements - general ......................... 401-17 - 401-20
  Plantmix bituminous surface ...................................... 402-1
  Portland cement treated base ..................................... 304-4
  Portland cement concrete pavements ............................. 409-9 - 409-10
  Roadway excavation and embankment ................................ 203-1

Fire:
  Hydrants ...................................................................... 107-10, 629-14
  Prevention and control ................................................ 107-8
  Fittings, guardrail materials ....................................... 720-1
  Fixed joints and bearings, expansion and; concrete structures .... 502-11 - 502-13
  Flagging protection, railroad ...................................... 107-3
  Flaggers .................................................................... 624-1
  Flame cutting, steel or wrought iron ................................ 506-7
  Flowable backfill (Controlled low strength material (CLSM)) .... 208-1 - 208-3, 208-6, 208-7, 208-8
  Flume downdrains ...................................................... 608-1 - 608-3
  Fluorescent orange retroreflective sheeting ................. 716-2 - 716-3, 716-4
  Fluorescent yellow-green retroreflective sheeting ........... 716-4
  Flushing and testing, irrigation systems .......................... 213-7
  Fly Ash ..................................................................... 702-2, 729-1
  Footings, depth of, concrete structures .......................... 502-1

Force account work: (Also see extra and force account work)
  Claims for adjustment and disputes ................................ 105-8 - 105-9
  Forfeiture of proposal guarantee ................................... 103-2
  Forged steel products, galvanizing of ............................ 715-1
  Form clamps or bolts, concrete structures ...................... 502-2 - 502-3
  Formed concrete, curing of, concrete structures .............. 501-14
  Forms:
    Concrete structures .................................................. 502-1 - 502-5
    Corrugated metal ...................................................... 502-3
    Curbs and gutters .................................................... 613-1 - 613-3

27
INDEX

Forms -- continued
  Portland cement concrete pavement ........................................ 409-7 - 409-8
  Prestressed concrete members .................................................. 503-1 - 503-2
  Removal of .............................................................................. 502-10 - 502-11
  Over or in vicinity of railroads .................................................. 502-2
  Setting, concrete pavement ....................................................... 409-7 - 409-8
  Slip ......................................................................................... 613-2 - 613-3

Foundation:
  Embankment ............................................................................. 203-5 - 203-6
  Watering of for embankment areas ............................................. 203-8

Foundations, removal and disposal of ............................................ 202-1
Frames and grates, painting of ...................................................... 614-5
Frontage road or frontage street, defined ...................................... 101-4

G

Gabions (See wire mesh gabions)
  Gage ......................................................................................... 109-1
  Galvanized guardrail .................................................................. 715-1

Galvanizing:
  Hardware ................................................................................... 715-1, 723-1
  Materials .................................................................................... 715-1
  Products 1/8" and thicker ............................................................ 715-1
  Rail elements ............................................................................. 715-1
  T-Section ................................................................................... 724-4

Gaskets, rubber ............................................................................. 707-1

Gates:
  Drive .......................................................................................... 724-4 - 724-5
  Fencing ....................................................................................... 616-3 - 616-4, 724-4 - 724-5
  Metal .......................................................................................... 724-4 - 724-5
  Posts .......................................................................................... 724-3
  Valves:
    Irrigation systems ..................................................................... 726-6
    Walk ........................................................................................ 213-2 - 213-4
    Wire mesh ............................................................................... 724-5
    Wire mesh ............................................................................... 724-4

Gage, meaning of ........................................................................... 109-1

Girders, slabs and columns:
  Concrete structures .................................................................... 502-8 - 502-9
  Precast prestressed concrete ...................................................... 503-1 - 503-8

Grade separation, defined ............................................................... 107-3

Grades and lines, construction stakes ........................................... 105-5 - 105-6

Grading operations:
  Roadway (See excavation and embankment) ............................... 203-1
  Watering of, for dust control .................................................... 210-1 - 210-2

Grading requirement tables:
  Base aggregates ........................................................................ 704-2 - 704-4
INDEX

PAGE

Grading requirement tables -- continued

Biminitous aggregates ............................................. 705-2 - 705-6
Drain backfill .......................................................... 704-2
Granular backfill ....................................................... 207-1 - 207-2
Mortar sand ............................................................. 706-6
Portland cement aggregates ................................. 706-1 - 706-7
Sand blotter .............................................................. 705-4
Type III, trench backfill ............................................. 208-3
Granular backfill ....................................................... 207-1 - 207-2
Grates, frames and, painting of .................................. 610-1
Gravel (See aggregates, base and surface) ............ 702-1 - 706-7
Gray iron castings ..................................................... 712-1
Grout:
 Aggregate, requirements for .................................... 706-6
 Finish, concrete structures ........................................ 502-17
 Riprap ........................................................................ 610-1
 Grouted riprap downdrains ...................................... 608-2
 Grubbing, clearing and (Also see clearing and grubbing) .................................................. 201-1 - 201-2
 Guardrail materials: ....................................................... 720-1 - 720-2
 Fittings ................................................................. 720-1
 Paint ................................................................. 618-3 - 618-4
 Posts ................................................................. 720-1
 Rail members ......................................................... 720-1
 Reflector plates ....................................................... 720-1
 Guardrail:
 Construction methods .............................................. 618-2 - 618-4
 Description .......................................................... 618-1
 Galvanized ........................................................ 715-1
 Material requirements .............................................. 720-1
 Materials ........................................................... 618-1 - 618-2
 Measurement ........................................................ 618-4
 Painting .............................................................. 618-3 - 618-4
 Payment .............................................................. 618-5
 Posts ..................................................................... 718-1
 Reconstructed ....................................................... 618-4
 Reflectors ............................................................ 618-1 - 618-2
 Removal and disposal of: ........................................... 202-1 - 202-4
 For reuse ............................................................. 202-2
 Guide posts, object markers and (Also see object markers and guideposts) ....................... 619-1 - 619-2
 Gutter construction, curb and (Also see curbs, gutters and sidewalks) .......................... 613-1 - 613-6
 Guying, staking and, landscaping ......................... 212-6

H

Handling materials ..................................................... 106-7
Handwork, slurry seal/micro-surfacing (Pavement surface treatments) .................. 408-9

29
# INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hardware:</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bolts, nuts, dowels, and drift bolts</td>
<td>723-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galvanizing of</td>
<td>723-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials covered</td>
<td>723-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For steel structures</td>
<td>506-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For timber structures</td>
<td>506-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washers</td>
<td>507-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>723-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hauling equipment:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For bituminous mixtures</td>
<td>401-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contractor's responsibility for damage caused by</td>
<td>105-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renting of</td>
<td>105-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>109-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hay or stray mulch materials</td>
<td>726-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlight glare screen:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction methods</td>
<td>632-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>632-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>632-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement</td>
<td>632-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment</td>
<td>632-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headwalls:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipe culvert</td>
<td>601-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placing concrete in</td>
<td>502-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural plate pipe</td>
<td>502-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>606-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High density polyethylene pipe, specifications for</td>
<td>709-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High strength steel</td>
<td>709-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>710-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-tensile strength:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alloy bars</td>
<td>713-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolts</td>
<td>710-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seven-wire strand</td>
<td>713-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highway:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defined</td>
<td>101-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opened by permit, restoration of</td>
<td>107-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signs (see signs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For bolts, dowels, rods and lag screws, timber structures</td>
<td>507-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin holes</td>
<td>506-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placing</td>
<td>212-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rivet</td>
<td>506-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subpunching of rivet</td>
<td>506-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holidays:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defined</td>
<td>101-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limitation of operations on</td>
<td>108-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hose bibs, irrigation systems</td>
<td>108-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing, removal of, concrete structures</td>
<td>213-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humus</td>
<td>502-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrated lime (See Lime)</td>
<td>502-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>726-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>726-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# INDEX

## PAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IMSA certified technician for traffic signals</td>
<td>623-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased or decreased quantities and change in character of work</td>
<td>104-1 - 104-2, 105-8 - 105-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indirect tensile strength, plantmix bituminous pavement</td>
<td>401-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information available to bidders</td>
<td>102-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Injury:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To persons, compensation for</td>
<td>107-6 - 107-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To work, contractor's responsibility for</td>
<td>107-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inlets, catch basins, manholes and:</td>
<td>609-1 - 609-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removal of</td>
<td>202-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspection:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By engineer</td>
<td>105-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final</td>
<td>105-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of materials</td>
<td>105-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipe culverts</td>
<td>601-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant</td>
<td>106-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of plant material, landscaping</td>
<td>212-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of prestressed beams</td>
<td>503-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of stored materials</td>
<td>106-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural plate pipe</td>
<td>606-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural steel</td>
<td>506-2 - 506-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber</td>
<td>615-2, 718-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber piles and piling</td>
<td>717-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of work:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By utility corporations</td>
<td>105-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspector, authority and duties of:</td>
<td>105-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defined</td>
<td>101-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irrigation systems</td>
<td>213-5 - 213-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of permanent signs</td>
<td>627-2 - 627-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of construction signs</td>
<td>625-1 - 625-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of temporary stop signs</td>
<td>625-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers</td>
<td>101-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpretation of plans and specifications by engineer</td>
<td>105-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray iron castings</td>
<td>712-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And steel use items, paint for</td>
<td>714-1 - 714-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrought iron plates</td>
<td>712-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irregular, proposal</td>
<td>102-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irrigation systems:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusting</td>
<td>213-7 - 213-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic controllers</td>
<td>213-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backfill</td>
<td>213-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backflow preventers</td>
<td>213-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conduit</td>
<td>726-5 - 726-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Irrigation systems -- continued

Construction methods ........................................ 213-4 - 213-8
Control tubing:
  Installation of ............................................. 213-5, 213-7
  PVC .......................................................... 726-6
Control valves .................................................. 213-3
Description ..................................................... 213-1
Drain valves ..................................................... 213-3 - 213-4
Excavation for:
  Adjacent to trees .......................................... 213-5
Flush and testing .............................................. 213-7
Gate valves ...................................................... 213-2
Hose bibs ......................................................... 213-4
Installation ....................................................... 213-5 - 213-7
Jointing ........................................................... 213-5
Materials ........................................................ 213-1 - 213-4
Measurement ..................................................... 213-8
Payment ........................................................... 213-8 - 213-9
Pipe and fittings .............................................. 213-1
Piping ............................................................. 213-5, 726-5 - 726-6
Quick-coupler valves ........................................ 213-3
Sprinkler connections ........................................ 213-6
Sprinkler heads ................................................. 213-2
Testing, flushing and ........................................ 213-7
Timber for minor irrigation structures ..................... 615-2
Vacuum breakers ............................................... 213-4
Valve boxes ...................................................... 213-3
Watering .......................................................... 212-6 - 212-7

ISSA (International Slurry Surfacing Association) gradation tables ........................................ 705-5 - 705-6

J

Jacked pipes, pipe culverts .................................... 601-2
Job mix formula for:
  Bituminous pavement ........................................ 401-1 - 401-6
  Portland cement concrete .................................... 501-7
Joint material .................................................. 707-1 - 707-3
Jointing, irrigation systems ................................ 213-5
Joints:
  Concrete structures .......................................... 502-9 - 502-10, 502-11 - 502-12
  Corrugated metal pipe ...................................... 604-1 - 604-3
  Curbs, gutters and sidewalks ................................ 613-4 - 613-5
  Mortar ......................................................... 603-2 - 603-3
  Plantmix bituminous open-graded surface ................ 403-3
  Plantmix bituminous pavements ............................. 401-20
  Portland cement concrete pavement ....................... 409-10 - 409-11

32
INDEX

PAGE

Labor:

And material bond ........................................ 103-2
Requirements for employment for ....................... 110-1
Laboratory, defined ........................................... 101-4
Lacing bars steel structures .............................. 506-7

Landscaping: (Also see roadside materials)

Construction methods ....................................... 212-3 - 212-8
Description ...................................................... 212-1
Existing facilities ............................................. 212-8
Fertilizers and additives ..................................... 212-8
Handling and shipping ........................................ 212-2
Inspection of plant material .............................. 212-2
Lumber ............................................................. 212-3
Materials ......................................................... 212-1 - 212-3
Measurement .................................................... 212-9
Mulch, use of ................................................... 212-3
Nomenclature ................................................. 212-1
Payment .......................................................... 212-9 - 212-10
Planter boxes .................................................... 212-3
Plant establishment work ................................... 212-8
Planting:

Areas, preparation of ....................................... 212-3 - 212-4
Beds .................................................................. 212-4
Holes .................................................................. 212-4
Layout of ........................................................ 212-3
Trenches ............................................................ 212-4
Plant materials, quality of ................................... 212-1 - 212-2, 726-1 - 726-2, 726-4
Pruning ............................................................. 212-6
Replacements ..................................................... 212-7 - 212-8
Staking and guying .............................................. 212-6
Storage, temporary ............................................ 212-3
Substitution of plants ........................................ 212-2
Water for ........................................................ 722-1
Watering ........................................................ 212-6 - 212-7

Joints – continued
Portland cement treated base .......................... 304-4
Reinforced concrete pipe .................................. 603-2 - 603-3
Rubber gasketed .............................................. 603-3
Slurry seal/micro-surfacing (Pavement surface treatments) 408-9
Steel structures ................................................. 506-7

Jute matting:
Material requirements ...................................... 726-4
Placing of .......................................................... 211-4 - 211-5

L
**INDEX**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Las Vegas Area System Requirements</td>
<td>623-39 - 623-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintaining Interconnect Cable Requirements</td>
<td>623-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latex base paint</td>
<td>714-3 - 714-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws to be observed: (Also see legal relations and responsibility)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On wages and conditions of employment</td>
<td>110-1 - 110-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laying pipes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culvert</td>
<td>603-2 - 603-3, 604-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrugated metal and metal arch</td>
<td>604-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinforced concrete</td>
<td>603-2 - 603-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sewer</td>
<td>630-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermoplastic</td>
<td>605-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underdrains</td>
<td>607-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>629-12 - 629-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal relations and responsibility:</td>
<td>107-1 - 107-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dust control</td>
<td>107-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explosives, use of</td>
<td>107-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws to be observed</td>
<td>107-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal rights, no waiver of</td>
<td>107-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liability insurance</td>
<td>107-5 - 107-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liability for subcontractor</td>
<td>107-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials, supplies and labor</td>
<td>107-6 - 107-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patents or copyright</td>
<td>107-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permits, licenses and taxes</td>
<td>107-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal liability of public officials</td>
<td>107-6, 107-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property and landscape, protection and restoration of</td>
<td>107-7 - 107-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public convenience and safety</td>
<td>107-2 - 107-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railroads, relations with</td>
<td>107-3 - 107-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relief from maintenance and responsibility</td>
<td>107-8 - 107-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restoration of surfaces opened by permit</td>
<td>107-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanitary provisions</td>
<td>107-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Termination of contractor’s responsibility</td>
<td>108-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility properties</td>
<td>107-1, 107-7, 107-9 - 107-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workmen’s Compensation Act</td>
<td>107-6 - 107-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length of bridge structure, defined</td>
<td>101-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Letters, numerals, symbols and accessories, Permanent signs</td>
<td>627-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liability insurance</td>
<td>107-5 - 107-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licenses, permits and taxes</td>
<td>107-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lighting (See signals and lighting)</td>
<td>623-52 - 623-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightweight aggregates</td>
<td>706-4 - 706-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightweight concrete for structure:</td>
<td>504-1 - 504-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admixtures</td>
<td>504-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregates, storage of</td>
<td>504-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classification and proportions</td>
<td>504-2 - 504-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete making properties</td>
<td>504-2 - 504-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction methods</td>
<td>504-2 - 504-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>504-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## INDEX

- **Local materials -- continued**
  - Possible sources ........................................ 106-2 - 106-4
  - Samples and tests ........................................ 106-4 - 106-6
- **Loose measurement** ....................................... 109-3
- **Lumber:**
  - For landscaping ........................................ 212-3
  - Preservation treatments for ............................ 615-1 - 615-2
  - Quality requirements for ............................... 718-1 - 718-2

### M

- **Maintain base:** ........................................ 624-2
  - Special detours and .................................... 624-1
- **Maintenance:**
  - During construction ..................................... 105-8
  - Of embankment material ................................ 203-9 - 203-10
  - Of existing and temporary electrical systems ........ 623-4 - 623-5
  - Relief from ............................................. 107-8 - 107-9
  - Of roadway or structure, failure to maintain ........ 105-8
  - Of traffic: (Also see accommodations for traffic)
    - During construction ................................... 104-2 - 104-3
    - During removal of structures ......................... 202-1
    - During pavement surface treatment, chip seal .... 408-2
    - During pavement surface treatment, slurry seal/micro-surfacing 408-10
    - During suspension of work ........................... 104-2 - 104-3, 108-4
- **Major contract item, defined** .......................... 101-4
- **Malleable castings** ..................................... 712-1
- **Manholes, inlets, catch basins, and**
  - Removal of ............................................... 609-1 - 609-3
- **Manual On Uniform Traffic Control Devices For Streets And Highways** ................................. 101-1, 623-1
- Manufacturer’s warranties or guarantees ................ 106-1
- **Marker posts, metal** ................................... 721-1
- **Markers:**
  - Culvert (See object markers and guide posts) .......... 619-1 - 619-2
  - Metal posts ............................................. 721-1
  - Object .................................................. 619-1 - 619-2
  - Right-of-way (Also see right-of-way markers) ......... 620-1
  - Timber, quality requirements .......................... 718-1 - 718-2
- **Marking and shipping, structural steel members** .... 506-11
- **Masonry:**
  - Blocks, roadside materials .............................. 726-6
  - Removal and disposal of ................................ 202-1 - 202-3
  - Stone for ............................................... 706-7
- **Materials:**
  - Accompanied by certificate of compliance ............ 106-6
  - Contractor’s responsibility of ........................ 107-9
INDEX

PAGE

Materials -- continued

Control of ................................................. 106-1, 106-7
Damaged ..................................................... 107-9
Defined ....................................................... 101-4
Details ........................................................ 701-1
Entity furnished ............................................. 106-7
Excavated ..................................................... 202-3, 203-3 - 203-4
Found on work (See local materials)
Guarantee on .................................................. 102-5
Handling of ................................................... 106-7
Inspections:
   Plant ......................................................... 106-6
   Records of .................................................. 106-1
Local (See local materials)
Measurement of (See various sections covering items of work)
Non-perishable, disposal of .................................. 202-1, 202-3
Outside highway right-of-way, disposal of ................. 107-8
Rights in and use of materials found on the work .......... 104-3
Roadside production of ...................................... 108-1
Salvage of excavated ......................................... 107-8
Samples and tests ............................................ 106-4, 106-6
Storage of ..................................................... 106-7, 107-3, 107-9, 212-3
Surplus, excavated ........................................... 203-3
Unacceptable ................................................... 106-7
Unusable, perishable, disposal of ............................. 201-2
Matting jute; erosion control .................................. 211-4 - 211-5
Measured in the vehicle ...................................... 109-3
Measurement and payment: (Also see section for various items of work)
   Bituminous tables, weights and volumes ................. 109-4
   Eliminated items ........................................... 109-9
   Extra and force account work ............................ 109-7 - 109-9
   Partial payment ............................................ 109-9 - 109-10
   Quantities, measurement of ............................... 109-9 - 109-6
   Scope of payment .......................................... 109-6 - 109-7
Median, defined ............................................. 101-4
Mesh, wire, fence materials:
   Wire, reinforcing ......................................... 731-3
   Metal bin-type retaining walls (Also see retaining walls, metal bin-type) .............. 660-1 - 660-2
   Metal pipe and thermoplastic pipe:
      Physical properties and tests ......................... 709-1 - 709-5
      Scope ...................................................... 709-1
Metal posts:
   And braces ............................................... 724-2 - 724-4
   For chain link fence ..................................... 616-3
   For object markers and guide posts ...................... 721-1
   For fence materials ...................................... 724-2 - 724-4

37
# INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metal posts -- continued</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marker</td>
<td>721-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tubular</td>
<td>724-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal, miscellaneous</td>
<td>712-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods and equipment: (Also see equipment)</td>
<td>108-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substitute</td>
<td>108-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro-surfacing (See Pavement surface treatments)</td>
<td>703-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro-surfacing mix specification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral aggregates:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For base courses</td>
<td>704-2 - 704-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base and surfacing materials, watering</td>
<td>210-1 - 210-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For bituminous courses</td>
<td>705-2 - 705-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For slurry seal/micro-surfacing (Pavement surface treatments)</td>
<td>408-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Portland cement products</td>
<td>706-1 - 706-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral filler, commercial:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For plantmix bituminous pavements</td>
<td>401-2 - 401-5, 401-6, 401-14 - 401-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quicklime and hydrated lime</td>
<td>705-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For slurry seal/micro-surfacing</td>
<td>408-4, 705-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminum, paint for</td>
<td>714-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete items, paint for</td>
<td>714-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron, paint for</td>
<td>714-1 - 714-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metals</td>
<td>714-1 - 714-3, 714-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber structures, paint for</td>
<td>507-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Misfits, steel structures</td>
<td>506-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixing methods for:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bituminous mixtures</td>
<td>401-7 - 401-11, 401-16 - 401-17, 404-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete pavement</td>
<td>409-2 - 409-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete structures</td>
<td>501-9 - 501-13, 502-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightweight concrete</td>
<td>504-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantmix bituminous pavement</td>
<td>401-7 - 401-11, 401-16 - 401-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland cement treated base</td>
<td>304-1 - 304-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recycled bituminous pavement</td>
<td>404-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix preparation, pavement surface treatment, slurry seal/micro-surfacing</td>
<td>408-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monuments:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation</td>
<td>621-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>621-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of by contractor</td>
<td>107-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortar:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate requirements for</td>
<td>706-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bands of, for non-reinforced concrete and clay pipe</td>
<td>602-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class and proportion</td>
<td>501-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint, for reinforced concrete pipe</td>
<td>603-2 - 603-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cement used in</td>
<td>701-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

PAGE

Mulch:
Application of asphalt emulsion ........................................... 211-4
Asphalt emulsion used in ................................................... 211-2
Blowers .................................................................................... 211-4
For erosion control .................................................................. 211-1
Hay or straw .............................................................................. 211-1
For landscaping ....................................................................... 212-3
Organic material ...................................................................... 726-2
Quality requirements .............................................................. 726-3
Spreading .................................................................................. 726-3
Wood cellulose fiber ............................................................... 726-3
Wood chips and shavings ....................................................... 726-3
Methylene Blue Test, Plantmix Bituminous Aggregates, Type 2 and 3 ...................................................... 705-2

N
Nails, fence materials ............................................................... 724-4
National Electric Code ............................................................. 623-1
National Electrical Safety Code .............................................. 623-1
National Electrical Manufacturers Association .......................... 623-1
Neoprene, for elastomeric bearing pads ................................. 725-1
Nomenclature for plant names; landscaping ............................. 212-1
Non-internally illuminated overhead signs ............................... 627-2
Non-perishable material, disposal of ...................................... 202-1, 202-3
Notice to contractors:
Defined ................................................................................. 102-1
Notice to proceed:
Defined ................................................................................. 108-2, 108-4
Nuisance, dust .......................................................................... 107-11, 637-1 - 637-3
Nuts:
Galvanizing of ....................................................................... 715-1
For signs ................................................................................... 716-6
For steel structures ............................................................... 506-1, 506-5

O
Object markers and guide posts:
Certificates ............................................................................. 721-1
Construction methods ............................................................ 619-1
Description ............................................................................. 619-1
Measurement .......................................................................... 619-1
Payment .................................................................................... 619-1 - 619-2
Reflectors .................................................................................. 721-2
Removal and disposal of:
For reuse ............................................................................... 201-1
Reset ......................................................................................... 202-2

39
INDEX

Object markers and guideposts -- continued
  Target members .................................................. 721-1
  Target plates .................................................... 721-1 - 721-2
Obstructions (Also see removal of structures and obstructions) ................. 202-1 - 202-4
On-site mixed concrete ........................................... 501-10 - 501-11
One-way traffic ................................................... 104-2
Open joints, concrete structures ................................... 502-11
Opening of proposals, public ...................................... 102-4
Openings in the highway, restoration of ................................ 107-1
Operations (See Work)
Order of preference, plans and specifications ................................... 105-2
Overbreak, excavation and embankment:
  Measurement and payment for .................................... 203-10 - 203-11
Overhead signs, non-internally illuminated ................................... 627-2
Overhead structures, protection of ................................... 107-7

P

PAVE, elastomeric bearing ........................................ 502-13, 725-1 - 725-2
Painting:
  Application, general ........................................... 614-2
  Construction methods ........................................... 614-2 - 614-5
  Description ...................................................... 614-1
  Field cleaning, structural steel ................................ 614-4
  Frames and grates, structural steel ................................ 614-5
  Guardrails ....................................................... 618-3 - 618-4
  Machine finished surfaces ..................................... 614-5
  Materials ......................................................... 614-1
  Number of coats ................................................ 614-1
  Payment .......................................................... 614-5
  Prepared paints ................................................. 614-1
  Raw materials .................................................. 714-1
  Steel structures ................................................. 506-11, 506-13, 614-2 - 614-5
  Steel surface preparation ...................................... 614-2 - 614-4
  Structural steel ................................................. 614-4 - 614-5
  Timber ............................................................ 614-5
  Weather conditions ............................................. 614-2
Paint materials: (Also see galvanizing)
  Bridge railings .................................................. 714-1 - 714-3, 714-4
  Certificates for ................................................. 714-1
  For concrete use items ........................................ 714-4
  For guardrail .................................................... 618-3 - 618-4, 714-1 - 714-3
  For iron and steel use items ................................... 714-1 - 714-3
  Materials covered .............................................. 714-1
  Miscellaneous iron .............................................. 714-1 - 714-3
  Miscellaneous timber structures ............................... 714-3 - 714-4
INDEX

PAGE

Partial payments:
Control of retention .......................................................... 109-9 - 109-10

Schedule for:
Cattle guards ................................................................. 109-9 - 109-10
Fence ........................................................................... 109-9 - 109-10
Guard and bridge rail ..................................................... 109-9 - 109-10
Irrigation systems ............................................................ 109-9 - 109-10
Signal and lighting systems ............................................. 109-9 - 109-10
Watering ........................................................................ 109-9 - 109-10

Patching, concrete structures ............................................. 502-13
Patching, minimum pavement restoration requirements ...... 208-9 - 208-10
Patents ........................................................................... 107-1

Pavements, bituminous plantmix:
Acceptance sampling and testing ...................................... 401-18 - 401-20
Aggregates ..................................................................... 401-6
Breakdown rollers .......................................................... 401-12, 401-18
Commercial mineral filler .............................................. 401-6
Composition of mixtures ................................................. 401-2 - 401-6
Construction methods .................................................... 401-7 - 401-21
Description ..................................................................... 401-1
Existing surface, preparation of ....................................... 401-13
Field compaction and mix design correlation .................... 401-6 - 401-7
Finish rollers .................................................................. 401-12, 401-18
Finishing, spreading and ................................................ 401-17
Hauling equipment ........................................................ 401-11
Joints ............................................................................ 401-20
Materials ....................................................................... 401-2 - 401-6
Measurement .................................................................. 401-21
Mixing .......................................................................... 401-16 - 401-17
Mixing plants .................................................................. 401-7 - 401-11
Pavement structural design ............................................. 401-1 - 401-2
Pavers ............................................................................ 401-12
Payment ......................................................................... 401-21
Pneumatic-tired rollers .................................................. 401-12, 401-18
INDEX

Pavements, bituminous plantmix -- continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preparation of aggregates</td>
<td>401-14 - 401-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold feed method</td>
<td>401-14 - 401-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marination method</td>
<td>401-15 - 401-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slurry method</td>
<td>401-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rollers</td>
<td>401-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rolling</td>
<td>401-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spreading and finishing</td>
<td>401-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface tolerances</td>
<td>401-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surfacing miscellaneous areas</td>
<td>401-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weather limitations</td>
<td>401-13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pavement markers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Construction Methods</td>
<td>633-3 - 633-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>633-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>633-1 - 633-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement</td>
<td>633-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavement marker adhesive</td>
<td>633-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment</td>
<td>633-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pavements, old, removal and disposal of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pave re surfacing</td>
<td>202-1 - 202-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pavements, Portland cement concrete:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aggregates, grading limits of combined</td>
<td>409-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batch plant and equipment</td>
<td>409-4 - 409-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classification and proportions</td>
<td>404-2 - 404-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compaction of</td>
<td>409-9 - 409-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete saw</td>
<td>409-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction methods</td>
<td>409-2 - 409-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curing</td>
<td>409-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>409-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td>409-4 - 409-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finishing</td>
<td>409-9 - 409-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forms</td>
<td>409-7 - 409-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gradation requirements</td>
<td>409-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade, preparation of</td>
<td>409-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joints</td>
<td>409-10 - 409-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>409-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement</td>
<td>409-12 - 409-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixers</td>
<td>409-5 - 409-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixing</td>
<td>409-5 - 409-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment</td>
<td>409-12 - 409-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placing</td>
<td>409-8 - 409-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties and tests</td>
<td>409-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of pavement</td>
<td>409-11 - 409-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting forms</td>
<td>409-7 - 409-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spreading, compacting and shaping</td>
<td>409-9 - 409-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vibrators</td>
<td>409-8 - 409-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

PAGE

Pavement, recycled bituminous aggregate:
  Aggregate preparation .......................................................... 404-4
  Bituminous material .............................................................. 404-2
  Bituminous mixing plant ....................................................... 404-4
  Bituminous paving aggregate ................................................ 404-2
  Composition of mixtures ....................................................... 404-1 - 404-2
  Removing existing bituminous pavement .................................. 404-2
  Softening agent ....................................................................... 404-2 - 404-3
  Sub-base preparation .................................................................. 404-4
Pavement surface treatments:
  Chip Seal:
    Aggregate spreader ............................................................... 408-1
    Application of bituminous material ........................................ 408-2 - 408-3
    Application of screenings .................................................... 408-3
    Distributors .......................................................................... 405-1
    Maintaining traffic ............................................................... 408-2
    Materials .............................................................................. 408-1
    Measurement ......................................................................... 408-3
    Mix specification ..................................................................... 703-10
    Payment .................................................................................. 408-3 - 408-4
    Preparation of surface ............................................................ 408-2
    Rollers ................................................................................... 408-1 - 408-2
    Screenings ............................................................................. 408-1
    Weather limitations .................................................................. 408-2
  Slurry seal/Micro-surfacing:
    Application ............................................................................ 408-9
    Asphalt Emulsion .................................................................... 408-4
    Carbon black .......................................................................... 408-5
    Cleanup .................................................................................. 408-10
    Commercial mineral filler ..................................................... 408-4 - 408-5
    Contractors responsibility to the public .................................. 408-10
    Curing .................................................................................... 408-9
    Handwork ............................................................................... 408-9
    Joints ...................................................................................... 408-9
    Lines ...................................................................................... 408-9
    Maintaining traffic .................................................................. 408-10
    Measurement ......................................................................... 408-11
    Mineral aggregate ................................................................... 408-5
    Mixing unit ............................................................................... 408-8
    Mix preparation ......................................................................... 408-8
    Mix specification ....................................................................... 703-10
    Payment .................................................................................. 408-11
    Polymer modifiers ...................................................................... 408-4
    Preparation of surface ............................................................ 408-7
    Production ............................................................................... 408-9
    Rolling ..................................................................................... 408-10

43
INDEX

Pavement surface treatments – continued
  Set control additive .................................................. 408-5
  Slurry seal/micro-surfacing mixtures .......................... 408-5 - 408-7
  Storage of equipment and materials .......................... 408-10
  Traffic markings ...................................................... 408-10
  Water ................................................................. 408-5
  Water fog .............................................................. 408-9
  Weather limitations ................................................. 408-10

Pavers, bituminous .................................................. 401-12
Paving asphalt, measurement of .................................. 109-3 - 109-4

Payment:
  Contract item, defined ............................................ 101-3
  Extra work (See extra work) ...................................... 101-3
  Final acceptance and .............................................. 109-10 - 109-11
  Force account (See force account) .............................. 107-7
  Guarantee by contractor ........................................... 107-7
  Measurement and (Also see sections for various items of work) .............................................................. 109-1 - 109-11
  Partial (See partial payment) .................................... 109-9 - 109-10
  Schedule of partial payments (See partial payments, schedule for) .............................................................. 109-9 - 109-10
  Scope of .............................................................. 109-6 - 109-7
  Of taxes ............................................................... 107-1
  For work or operations performed by railroad.............. 107-4

Penetration of piles, bearing value and .......................... 508-3 - 508-4
Penachlorophenol ...................................................... 615-1, 724-1

Permanet pavement marking tape:
  Beads - glass or ceramic .......................................... 628-2, 714-8, 714-10
  Certificates .................................................................. 628-1
  Color ........................................................................ 628-2, 714-7, 714-9
  Glass bead retention .................................................. 714-8
  Installation .............................................................. 628-5, 714-9, 714-11
  Performance requirements ......................................... 714-8 - 714-9, 714-10
  Qualified Products List .............................................. 714-10
  Reflectance .................................................................. 714-7, 714-9
  Retained skid resistance ............................................ 714-7
  Reflectivity retention ................................................ 714-8
  Skid resistance ......................................................... 714-7, 714-10
  Tensile strength ........................................................ 714-8
  Type I film .................................................................. 628-2, 714-7 - 714-9
  Type II film .............................................................. 628-2, 714-9 - 714-10
  Warranty ................................................................. 628-1, 714-9, 714-10

Permanent signs (Also see signs permanent) ............ 627-1 - 627-4, 716-1 - 716-8
Permit, restoration of surfaces opened by ......................... 107-1
Permits, licenses, and taxes ........................................ 107-1
Personal liability of public officials ............................. 107-6, 107-10
Persons, responsibility for injury to, by contractor .......... 107-6 - 107-7
Piers, placing and compacting backfill at .................... 207-3
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pipe -- continued</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrugated metal pipe and metal arch pipe</td>
<td>604-1 - 604-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrugated steel pipe:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminized Type 2 Coating</td>
<td>709-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete lined</td>
<td>709-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culvert pipes (Also see culverts)</td>
<td>601-1 - 601-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of pipe:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In new embankment</td>
<td>603-1 - 603-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In underdrain outlets</td>
<td>607-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irrigation pipe</td>
<td>213-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal and thermoplastic pipe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermoplastic and plastic pipe:</td>
<td>709-1 - 709-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrugated polyethylene</td>
<td>709-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ribbed profile wall or serial wound polyethylene</td>
<td>709-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ribbed profile wall or spiral wound polyvinyl chloride</td>
<td>709-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solid wall polyvinyl chloride</td>
<td>709-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non reinforced concrete and clay pipe:</td>
<td>602-1 - 602-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality requirements</td>
<td>708-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perforated:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete pipe</td>
<td>708-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrugated polyethylene</td>
<td>607-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrugated polyethylene for underdrains</td>
<td>709-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal pipe</td>
<td>709-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyvinyl chloride irrigation pipe</td>
<td>726-5 - 726-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyvinyl chloride sewer pipe</td>
<td>630-7 - 630-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinforced concrete pipe:</td>
<td>603-1 - 603-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality requirements</td>
<td>708-1 - 708-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinforced concrete sewer pipe</td>
<td>630-5 - 630-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sewer (See sanitary sewers)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel water pipe</td>
<td>629-3 - 629-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural plate pipe and pipe arch culverts</td>
<td>606-1 - 606-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underdrains, pipes for (Also see underdrains)</td>
<td>607-1 - 607-3, 709-2 - 709-3, 709-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitrified sewer pipe</td>
<td>630-2 - 630-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water (See water distribution facilities)</td>
<td>629-2 - 629-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welded seamless steel pipes</td>
<td>710-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piping</td>
<td>213-1, 213-5, 726-5 - 726-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pits:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backfilling</td>
<td>202-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of</td>
<td>626-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plans, defined</td>
<td>101-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plans and specifications:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in by contractor</td>
<td>104-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conformity with</td>
<td>105-1 - 105-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract modification</td>
<td>105-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coordination of</td>
<td>105-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination of</td>
<td>102-2 - 102-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

PAGE

Plans and specifications -- continued

Intent of ................................................................. 105-1
Interpretation of ..................................................... 105-1 - 105-2
Order of preference ................................................... 105-2
And working drawings ............................................... 105-1
Plant inspection ....................................................... 106-6
Planter boxes, landscaping .......................................... 212-3
Planting areas, landscaping ......................................... 212-3 - 212-4
Planting soil:
  Erosion control .................................................... 211-1
  For landscaping ................................................... 212-3
  Material requirements ............................................ 726-2
  Placement of ....................................................... 211-2
Planting trenches .................................................... 212-3
Plantmix:
  Bituminous base (See bituminous plantmix base) ............... 303-1 - 303-2, 705-2
  Bituminous open-graded surface (Also see bituminous open-graded surface) 403-1 - 403-4, 705-3
  Bituminous pavements (Also see pavements, bituminous plantmix) .............. 401-1 - 401-21
Plant, landscaping: (Also see planting areas, roadside materials)
  Establishment of work ............................................ 212-8
  Handling and shipping ............................................ 212-2
  Inspection of ..................................................... 212-2
  Nomenclature for names of .................................... 212-1
  Pruning .............................................................. 212-6
  Quality of ........................................................ 212-1 - 212-2
  Replacements ..................................................... 212-7 - 212-8
  Staking and guyng ............................................... 212-6
  Storage, temporary .............................................. 212-3
  Watering ........................................................... 212-6 - 212-7
Plasticity index, aggregate bases ..................................... 704-3
Plasticity index, bituminous bases .................................... 705-2
Plates:
  Bearing ........................................................... 506-12
  Galvanizing of .................................................. 715-1, 716-6, 716-7
  Steel ............................................................... 506-6 - 506-7
  Suttener, galvanizing of ...................................... 716-6, 716-7
  Web ................................................................. 506-7
  Wrought iron ..................................................... 712-1
Platform scales ....................................................... 109-2
Plywood for forms, concrete structures ................................ 502-3
Pneumatic-tired compactors and rollers ................................ 203-9, 401-12
Pneumatically placed concrete mortar:
  Construction methods ............................................... 612-1 - 612-2
  Description ....................................................... 612-1
  Finishing ........................................................ 612-2
  Materials ......................................................... 612-1
## INDEX

*Pneumatically placed concrete mortar - continued*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Measurement</td>
<td>612-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment</td>
<td>612-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placing</td>
<td>612-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparation of foundation</td>
<td>612-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pole lines, protection of</td>
<td>107-7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pollution control:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Construction methods</td>
<td>637-1 - 637-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>637-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>637-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement</td>
<td>637-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment</td>
<td>637-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Polymerized asphalt cement, specifications table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Polymer modifiers, pavement surface treatments, slurry seal/micro-surfacing</td>
<td>408-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyvinyl chloride pipe (ribbed or spiral wound), specifications for</td>
<td>709-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyvinyl chloride sewer pipe</td>
<td>630-7 - 630-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Portland cement concrete: (Also see lightweight concrete)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admixtures</td>
<td>501-1 - 501-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregates:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grading limits of combined</td>
<td>409-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage of</td>
<td>501-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batch ticket requirements</td>
<td>501-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cement, protecting and sampling</td>
<td>501-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cement used in -</td>
<td>701-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classifications and proportions</td>
<td>501-5 - 501-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete making properties</td>
<td>501-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction methods</td>
<td>501-3 - 501-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curing of</td>
<td>501-13 - 501-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damages, liquidated - table</td>
<td>502-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>501-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td>501-3, 501-8 - 501-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gradation requirements</td>
<td>501-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand mixing</td>
<td>501-12 - 501-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machine mixing</td>
<td>501-9 - 501-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>501-1 - 501-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials details of portland cement</td>
<td>701-1 - 701-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-site mixed concrete</td>
<td>501-10 - 501-11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pavements (See pavements, Portland cement concrete)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Payment</td>
<td>501-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportioning methods</td>
<td>501-7 - 501-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportions, classifications and</td>
<td>501-5 - 501-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protecting and sampling cement</td>
<td>501-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ready-mixed concrete</td>
<td>501-11 - 501-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements and test methods</td>
<td>501-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retempering</td>
<td>501-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riprap, sacked concrete</td>
<td>610-1 - 610-2, 610-7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

PAGE

Portland cement concrete -- continued
  Structures (See concrete structures) .......................................................... 501-3
  Test methods, requirements and ................................................................. 701-2
  Tricalcium silicate used in ........................................................................... 501-9 - 501-12
  Truck mixer or agitator .................................................................................. 501-14 - 501-16
  Weather limitation ......................................................................................... 701-1 - 701-2
Portland cement materials details .................................................................. 706-1 - 706-7
Portland cement products, aggregates for (Also see aggregates, Portland cement products) ................................................................. 716-6, 716-7 - 716-8
Portland cement treated base:
  Compaction .................................................................................................... 304-3 - 304-4
  Construction joints .......................................................................................... 304-4
  Finished surface ............................................................................................. 304-4
  Mixing - plantmix ........................................................................................... 304-2 - 304-3
  Mixing - roadmix ............................................................................................ 304-1 - 304-2
  Proportioning .................................................................................................. 304-1
  Protection and curing .................................................................................... 304-3
  Spreading ......................................................................................................... 304-3
  Time requirements .......................................................................................... 304-4
  Weather limitations ...................................................................................... 304-5
Post clamps and brackets, sign materials ...................................................... 716-6, 716-7 - 716-8
Post tensioning methods:
  Concrete reinforcement .................................................................................. 713-1 - 713-2
  Precast prestressed concrete members ........................................................... 503-1
Posts:
  Cattle guard .................................................................................................... 617-1
  Concrete end, paint for .................................................................................. 714-4
  Construction sign ........................................................................................... 625-2
  Fencing ............................................................................................................ 617-1 - 617-3
  Line ................................................................................................................ 616-2 - 616-3
  Metal fence materials ..................................................................................... 724-2 - 724-4
  Object markers and guide ............................................................................. 721-1
  Removal of ..................................................................................................... 202-1
  Right-of-way markers .................................................................................... 721-1
  Steel pipe for ................................................................................................ 716-5, 716-7
  Timber ............................................................................................................ 507-3, 718-1 - 718-2
  Wood .............................................................................................................. 720-1, 724-1
Precast:
  Concrete piles ................................................................................................ 508-6
  Manholes ........................................................................................................ 629-7, 630-2
  Preconstruction conference .......................................................................... 108-4
  Prequalification of bidders and contractors .................................................. 102-1
  Preservative treatments for timber ............................................................... 615-1 - 615-2
  Preservatives, timber .................................................................................... 719-1
  Pressed steel products, galvanizing of .......................................................... 715-1
# INDEX

## Pressure:
- Conduits, concrete and clay pipe for .......................................................... 708-2
- Pipe, reinforced concrete for ........................................................................... 603-3

## Prestressed concrete members:
- Anchorages and distribution ........................................................................... 503-2
- Construction methods ...................................................................................... 503-1 - 503-8
- Curing .............................................................................................................. 503-4 - 503-5
- Description ..................................................................................................... 503-1
- Enclosures ....................................................................................................... 503-2
- Forms .............................................................................................................. 503-3
- Handling ......................................................................................................... 503-5
- Materials ....................................................................................................... 503-1
- Measurement ................................................................................................. 503-8
- Payment ......................................................................................................... 503-8
- Prestressing methods ...................................................................................... 503-1
- Prestressing steel ........................................................................................... 503-2 - 503-4, 713-1 - 713-2
- Pretensioning ................................................................................................ 503-2 - 503-4
- Reinforcement and anchorages, testing of ..................................................... 713-2
- Shipping ......................................................................................................... 503-5

## Prestressing cast-in-place concrete:
- Anchorages and distribution ........................................................................... 495-2 - 495-3
- Bonding and grouting ....................................................................................... 495-5 - 495-6
- Construction methods ...................................................................................... 495-2 - 495-7
- Description ..................................................................................................... 495-1
- Ducts ............................................................................................................... 495-3
- Materials ....................................................................................................... 495-1 - 495-2
- Measurement ................................................................................................ 495-7
- Payment ......................................................................................................... 495-7 - 495-8
- Prestressing .................................................................................................. 495-4 - 495-5

## Prime coat ....................................................................................................... 406-1 - 406-3

## Privilege taxes ................................................................................................ 107-1

## Production, slurry seal/micro-surfacing (Pavement surface treatments) .... 408-9

## Production sources, roadside ......................................................................... 108-1

## Profile grade, defined ..................................................................................... 101-5

## Profilograph equipment .................................................................................. 402-4 - 402-5

## Profilograph measurement ............................................................................... 402-2 - 402-4, 403-3

## Progress bill submittal ..................................................................................... 109-9 - 109-10

## Progress schedule .......................................................................................... 108-2

## Progress of work, prosecution and project, defined ....................................... 108-1 - 108-8

## Proof rollers .................................................................................................... 203-9

## Property marks, protection and restoration of ............................................. 107-7

## Proportioning methods for:
- Portland cement concrete ............................................................................. 501-7 - 501-9
- Portland cement concrete pavements .............................................................. 209-2 - 209-3
- Proportions, classification and; portland cement concrete ......................... 501-5 - 501-7
## INDEX

### PAGE

**Proposal:**
- Change in staging or sequence of operations ........................................... 104-3
- Consideration of ......................................................................................... 103-1
- Defined ........................................................................................................... 101-5
- Delivery of ..................................................................................................... 102-4
- Eliminated items from ................................................................................... 102-3, 109-9
- Form, contents of: ......................................................................................... 102-1 - 102-2
- Defined ........................................................................................................... 102-3
- Signing of ........................................................................................................ 101-5
- Guarantee: .................................................................................................... 102-3
- Defined ........................................................................................................... 102-4
- Forfeiture of ................................................................................................... 102-4
- Return of ........................................................................................................ 102-4
- Irregular .......................................................................................................... 102-3
- Preparation of ............................................................................................... 102-4
- Public opening of ............................................................................................ 102-4
- Quantities, interpretation of .......................................................................... 102-2
- Rejection of ...................................................................................................... 102-4
- Requirements and conditions ....................................................................... 102-2
- Withdrawal or revision of ............................................................................. 102-3

### Prosecution and progress of work ......................................................... 109-1 - 109-11

### Protection:
- Of archeological and paleontological objects and artifacts ....................... 107-7
- And curing (See curing) ................................................................................ 107-8
- Fire ................................................................................................................... 107-7
- Of poles ............................................................................................................ 409-11 - 409-12
- Portland cement ............................................................................................... 501-5
- Of pavement .................................................................................................... 409-12
- And restoration of property and landscape ..................................................... 107-7 - 107-8
- Of trees and shrubs .......................................................................................... 107-12
- Pruning, landscaping ....................................................................................... 212-6
- Public, convenience and safety: (Also see accommodations for public traffic) .............................................................................................................. 107-2 - 107-3
- Construction and temporary signs for safety of ............................................. 625-1 - 625-3
- Officials, personal liability of ......................................................................... 107-6 - 107-10
- Pumping water ................................................................................................. 502-6
- PVC coated rigid steel conduit ....................................................................... 623-2 - 623-3, 623-8 - 623-9
- PVC pipe:
  - Irrigation systems ........................................................................................ 726-5 - 726-6
  - Sewer ............................................................................................................ 630-7 - 630-9

### Q

- Qualification of bidders .................................................................................. 102-1
- Quality of materials and source of supply ................................................... 106-1

51
### INDEX

**Quantities, altered (See increased or decreased quantities):**
- Interpretation of .................................................. 102-2
- Measurement of (Also see sections for various items of work) .............. 109-1 - 109-6
- Quick-coupler valves, irrigation systems: .................................. 213-3
- Material requirements ................................................. 726-6
- Quicklime (See lime)

**R**

**Rail:**
- Bridge, aluminum alloy used in ....................................... 714-1
- Elements, galvanizing of ............................................. 715-1
- Members, guardrail materials ........................................ 720-1
- Posts: 
  - Finishing of .................................................... 506-3
  - Standard metal, paint for ........................................ 714-1 - 714-3
- Railing:
  - Steel bridge, paint for ........................................... 714-1 - 714-3
  - Timber bridge, paint for ........................................ 714-3 - 714-4
- Railroad crossing, defined ........................................... 107-3
- Railroads:
  - Clearance markers ............................................... 107-4
  - Concrete forms over or in vicinity of ............................ 502-2
  - Employee's services .............................................. 107-4
  - Flagging protection .............................................. 107-3
  - Movement or adjustment of telephone, telegraph or signal facilities 107-4
  - Pay rates .......................................................... 107-4
  - Protective liability and property damage insurance ............... 107-5 - 107-6
  - Rules and regulations with respect to highway contractors .......... 107-3 - 107-4
  - Work or operations performed by ................................ 107-4
- Ready-mixed concrete .................................................. 501-11 - 501-12
- Reaming, steel structures ........................................... 506-5, 506-13
- Reflective pavement markers ........................................ 633-2 - 633-3
- Reflector plates, guardrail ........................................... 720-1
- Reflectorization of:
  - Guardrails ....................................................... 720-1
  - Signs ......................................................................... 625-1, 627-1 - 627-2
- Reflectors, object markers and guide posts: .............................. 619-1
  - Guardrails ............................................................ 720-1
- Reinforcement:
  - Bar steel .................................................................. 713-1
  - Concrete ................................................................. 502-5, 713-1 - 713-2
  - Fabricated steel bar or rod mats ................................... 713-1
  - Materials covered .................................................... 713-1
  - Mesh ......................................................................... 713-1
  - Physical properties and tests ....................................... 713-1 - 713-2
### INDEX

#### PAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reinforcement (continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Placement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland cement concrete pavement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prestressing steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welded steel wire fabric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinforcing steel (See reinforcement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relay culvert pipes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relief from maintenance and responsibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removal of structures and obstructions: (Also see disposal of materials; types of structures and obstructions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abandoned pipelines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bituminous pavement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catch basins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closing culverts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culverts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curbs, gutters and sidewalks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drainage structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposal of materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fasework, forms and housing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fences:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For reuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation excavation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gates for reuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guardrail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designated for reuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guideposts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designation for reuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manholes, catch basins and inlets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-perishable material</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objects or disturbances caused by contractor’s operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object markers:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For reuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perishable material</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubbish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salvageable material</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salvage from</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Removal of structures and obstructions — continued
   Structural steel specified for salvage .............................................. 202-2
   Structure excavation material ....................................................... 206-1 - 206-2
   Stumps ....................................................................................... 201-1 - 201-2
   Substructures of existing structures .................................................. 202-1
   Timber or piling designated to be salvaged ...................................... 202-3
   Unacceptable and unauthorized work .............................................. 105-6 - 105-7
   Underground structures .................................................................. 202-1 - 202-2
   Unsuitable material ......................................................................... 203-2, 203-10, 626-1
   Work zone traffic control devices .................................................. 625-1, 625-2

Rental of equipment:
   For accommodating traffic ............................................................. 624-2
   Measurement and payment ................................................................ 109-4 - 109-6, 624-2 - 624-3

Rental rates ....................................................................................... 109-8

Reset object markers and guideposts .............................................. 619-1

Restoration of property and landscape:
   Surfaces opened by permit ............................................................. 107-1
   Restrictions, load and speed .......................................................... 105-7 - 105-8
   Retaining walls, metal bin-type: ...................................................... 660-1 - 660-2
   Backfill for ................................................................................... 660-1 - 660-2

Retempering of Portland cement concrete ......................................... 501-13

Retroreflective sheeting for signs ...................................................... 716-1 - 716-5

Return of proposal guarantee ............................................................ 103-1

Reuse of materials after removal of structures .................................. 202-2 - 202-3

Right-of-way:
   Defined ....................................................................................... 101-5
   Delays .......................................................................................... 105-5, 108-7
   Furnishing of ................................................................................ 107-10

Right-of-way markers:
   Metal posts, requirements for ......................................................... 721-1

Rights in materials found on work ..................................................... 104-3

Riprap: ......................................................................................... 610-1, 610-2, 610-7, 610-9

   Description ................................................................................. 610-1
   Construction .............................................................................. 610-6, 610-7
   Materials .................................................................................... 610-1 - 610-2
   Measurement ............................................................................. 610-9
   Payment ...................................................................................... 610-9

Riprap structures:
   Construction (Useable materials from old structures) ..................... 202-3
   Downdrains ................................................................................ 608-2

Rivet holes:
   Subpunching of ......................................................................... 506-4
   Rivets .......................................................................................... 506-5 - 506-5

Road, defined .................................................................................. 101-5

Roadbed, defined ............................................................................ 101-5

Roads in ditch and dike areas .......................................................... 107-8
INDEX

PAGE

Roadside, defined: .......................................................... 101-6
Development, defined .................................................. 101-6

Roadside materials: (Also see erosion control, irrigation systems, landscaping)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page Ranges</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Certificates and samples</td>
<td>726-1 - 726-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control tubing</td>
<td>726-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertilizer, commercial</td>
<td>726-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gate valves</td>
<td>726-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humus (Organic material)</td>
<td>726-2 - 726-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irrigation materials</td>
<td>726-5 - 726-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jute matting</td>
<td>726-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masonry</td>
<td>726-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mulch</td>
<td>726-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipe and pipe fittings</td>
<td>726-5 - 726-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plants</td>
<td>726-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick-coupler valves</td>
<td>726-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>726-1 - 726-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seeds</td>
<td>726-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top soil or planting soil</td>
<td>726-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tree ties</td>
<td>726-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Roadway:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page Ranges</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Construction, drainage during</td>
<td>203-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defined</td>
<td>101-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excavation and embankment</td>
<td>203-1 - 203-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finish tolerance</td>
<td>203-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grading</td>
<td>203-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width on bridge, defined</td>
<td>101-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rock cuts in excavation                    | 203-3       |

Rock embankment compaction:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page Ranges</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Construction methods</td>
<td>203-8 - 203-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td>203-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testing</td>
<td>203-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rock embankment, placement                 | 203-6 - 203-8 |

Rock materials, measurement for            | 203-10 - 203-11 |

Rod mats reinforcement, for concrete        | 713-1       |

Rolled material, straightening of           | 506-3       |

Defects                                    | 710-1       |

Rolled steel products, galvanizing of       | 715-1       |

Rollers and rolling:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page Ranges</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Breakdown</td>
<td>401-12, 401-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finish</td>
<td>401-12, 401-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantmix bituminous base</td>
<td>303-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantmix bituminous open-graded surface</td>
<td>403-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For plantmix bituminous pavements</td>
<td>401-12, 401-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantmix bituminous surface</td>
<td>402-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumatic-tired</td>
<td>203-9, 401-12, 401-18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Proof rolling                              | 203-9       |

55
INDEX

Rollers and Rolling -- continued
Steel wheel .......................................................... 401-12, 401-18
For pavement surface treatment, chip seal ........................................... 408-1 - 408-2
For pavement surface treatment, slurry seal/micro-surfacing .................. 408-10
Vibratory ............................................................... 401-12
Roots, removal of .................................................................... 201-1 - 201-2
Round timber piles ..................................................................... 717-1
Rounded and transition slopes ............................................................ 204-1 - 204-2
Rubber gasketed joints, reinforced concrete pipe .................................. 603-3
Rubber gaskets .......................................................................... 707-1
Rubbish, removal of ..................................................................... 202-1, 626-1

S

Safety precautions, contractor's compliance with ..................................... 107-2 - 107-3
Salvaging of materials:
  From removal of pavement, for reuse .................................................. 202-2
  From removal of structures ................................................................. 202-1 - 202-3
  Structural of plate pipe and pipe arch culverts .................................. 606-1
Samples and tests ............................................................................. 106-4 - 106-6
Sampling and protection of Portland cement concrete .......................... 501-5
Sampling of aggregates at production plant ......................................... 106-4, 106-5
Sand blower:
  Aggregates for bituminous courses .................................................... 705-4
  For prime coat .............................................................................. 406-1
  For seal coat ............................................................................... 407-1
Sand, fine aggregate, concrete ............................................................... 706-5 - 706-6
Sand, fine aggregate, lightweight concrete .......................................... 706-4 - 706-5
Sand for grout and mortar .................................................................. 706-6
Sanitary provisions ............................................................................ 107-2
Scales, requirements of:
  Bituminous material ...................................................................... 401-8
  Conveyor ..................................................................................... 109-2 - 109-3
  Platform ....................................................................................... 109-2
  Weigh box or hopper ...................................................................... 401-9
Scalping for clearing and grubbing .......................................................... 201-2
Schedule, progress ............................................................................ 108-2
Scope of payment ............................................................................. 109-6 - 109-7
Screenings: (See surface treatment)
  Aggregates for ............................................................................. 705-4
  Seal coat ....................................................................................... 407-1 - 407-2
  Seed beds, landscaping .................................................................. 212-4
  Seeding and fertilizing, erosion control ........................................... 211-3
  Seeds, erosion control: ................................................................. 211-1
  Quality requirements ...................................................................... 726-4
Selected material, base or surface: ......................................................... 301-1 - 301-2

56
INDEX

Signals and lighting -- continued
Flasher beacons ................................................................. 623-37
Flashers ............................................................................. 623-37
Flashing operations .............................................................. 623-18
Foundations ................................................................. 623-7 - 623-8
Internally illuminated street name signs .............................. 623-34 - 623-35
Local communication interface unit
  Plug function table .......................................................... 623-41
  Wiring diagram ................................................................ 623-42
Loop detectors ................................................................... 623-29 - 623-32
Luminaries, sodium vapor .................................................. 623-55 - 623-57
Maintaining existing and temporary electrical systems ......... 623-4 - 623-5
Mounting brackets ................................................................. 623-34, 623-37, 623-54
Operating voltage ................................................................. 623-18, 623-57
Optical units ......................................................................... 623-32
Parts list, instruction sheets and ........................................ 623-2
Pedestrian:
  Signal faces ...................................................................... 623-35 - 623-37
  Push buttons ...................................................................... 623-46 - 623-47
Photoelectric controls .......................................................... 623-57 - 623-58
Pull boxes ........................................................................... 623-2
Push button posts and guard posts ...................................... 623-37 - 623-38
Regulations and code ............................................................ 623-1
Reinstalling salvaged electrical equipment ....................... 623-1
Removing and replacing improvements ............................ 623-7
Safety precautions ............................................................... 623-7
Salvaging electrical equipment ........................................... 623-1
Scheduling of work ................................................................. 623-6
Service locations and installations ..................................... 623-9
Signal faces ........................................................................... 623-32 - 623-35
Signal head mounting ............................................................ 623-34, 623-37
Standard drawings for ........................................................... 623-1
Stockpiling salvaged electrical equipment ....................... 623-1
Traffic signal lamps ............................................................... 623-33
Traffic signal video image detection system ...................... 623-50
Uninterruptible power supply systems .............................. 623-50 - 623-51
Wiring ................................................................................. 623-8 - 623-9

Signs, construction:
  Construction methods .......................................................... 625-1 - 625-3
  Contractor's responsibility ..................................................... 625-2
  Channelizing devices ............................................................ 625-2

58
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Signs, construction -- continued</td>
<td>625-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>625-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundations</td>
<td>625-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance</td>
<td>625-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>625-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement</td>
<td>625-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mounting</td>
<td>625-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment</td>
<td>625-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placement</td>
<td>625-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removal of</td>
<td>625-1, 625-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary stop signs</td>
<td>625-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning signs</td>
<td>625-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signs, permanent:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminum sheet panels</td>
<td>716-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background</td>
<td>627-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction methods</td>
<td>627-2 - 627-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>627-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frame supporting</td>
<td>716-5, 716-6, 716-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation</td>
<td>627-2 - 627-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation date</td>
<td>627-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islands</td>
<td>627-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Letters, numerals symbols and accessories</td>
<td>627-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>627-1 - 627-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement</td>
<td>627-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment</td>
<td>627-3 - 627-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality requirements</td>
<td>627-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReflectORIZATION</td>
<td>627-1 - 627-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shop drawings</td>
<td>627-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sign faces</td>
<td>627-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sign islands</td>
<td>627-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tests</td>
<td>627-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sills, timber construction</td>
<td>507-2 - 507-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siphons, concrete and clay pipe:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrugated metal pipe and metal arch pipe</td>
<td>604-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinforced concrete pipe</td>
<td>708-1 - 708-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site preparation, landscaping</td>
<td>212-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site of work, examination of</td>
<td>102-2 - 102-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slabs, concrete structures</td>
<td>502-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slides and slipouts, excavation and removal of:</td>
<td>203-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement for</td>
<td>203-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slip form curb, gutter and sidewalk</td>
<td>613-2 - 613-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slip joints, downdrains</td>
<td>608-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slopes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultivation of</td>
<td>211-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excavation and embankment</td>
<td>203-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paving, concrete</td>
<td>611-1 - 611-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Slopes -- continued
   Rounded and transition ........................................ 204-1 - 204-2
Slope and channel protection (See riprap and wire mesh gabions)
Slot pipe .................................................................... 604-2 - 604-3
Slurry seal (See Pavement surface treatments)
Slurry seal mix specification ....................................... 703-10
Society of Automotive Engineers ................................... 101-1
Soil (See planting soil) .................................................. 726-1
Sources, of local material:
   Of supply and quality requirements ............................. 106-2 - 106-4
   Of supply and quality requirements ............................. 106-4 - 106-6
Special detours, payment for ......................................... 624-2
Special provisions:
   Coordination of plans, specifications, supplemental specifications, and
   Defined .................................................................. 105-2
   Defined .................................................................. 101-6
Specifications:
   Cited ..................................................................... 106-6
   Conformity with ...................................................... 105-1 - 105-2
   Coordination of ....................................................... 105-2
   Defined .................................................................. 101-6
   Examination of ........................................................ 102-2 - 102-3
   Interpretation of plans and ......................................... 105-1 - 105-9
   Preference, order of .................................................. 105-2
   Repetition of expressions, avoidance of ...................... 101-7 - 101-8
   Supplemental ............................................................ 101-7
Specifications for:
   Aggregates for bituminous courses ............................... 705-1 - 705-6
   Aggregates for Portland cement products ..................... 706-1 - 706-7
   Base aggregates ........................................................ 704-1 - 704-4
   Bituminous materials ............................................... 703-1 - 703-10
   Epoxies .................................................................. 728-1 - 728-5
   Joint material ............................................................ 707-1 - 707-3
   Paints and pavement markings .................................... 714-1 - 714-11
   Water ...................................................................... 722-1
   Speed restrictions, load and ....................................... 105-7 - 105-8
   Spikes, timber structures ............................................ 507-3 - 507-4
   Splices, reinforcing steel: ............................................. 505-2
   Steel structures .......................................................... 506-5
Spray nozzles, irrigation systems ................................... 213-7 - 213-8
Spreading and finishing: (Also see finishing)
   Aggregate base courses .......................................... 302-1 - 302-2
   Lime stabilized subgrade .......................................... 306-3 - 306-4
   Plantmix bituminous pavements ................................. 401-17
   Plantmix bituminous surface ...................................... 402-1
   Portland cement treated base .................................... 304-3
   Portland cement concrete pavement ......................... 409-9 - 409-10
   Selected material base .............................................. 301-1

60
INDEX

PAGE

Sprinklers:
  Connections .................................................. 213-6
  Heads ......................................................... 213-2
  Irrigation systems, adjusting ............................ 213-7 - 213-8
Stainless steel bolts ......................................... 710-1
Stakes, construction, lines and grades, preservation of 105-5 - 105-6
Staking and guying of plants ................................ 212-6
Standard steel .................................................. 710-1

Standards:
  Fencing, metal gates for .................................. 724-4 - 724-5
  Metal rail, paints for ....................................... 714-1 - 714-3
  United States of America Standards Institute .......... 101-1
Staples, brace wire and nails ................................ 724-4
Steam cleaning, painting ..................................... 614-3 - 614-4

Steel: (Also see structural and eyebar steel)
  Bridge railing, paint for .................................. 714-1 - 714-3
  Guardrail materials .......................................... 720-1
  Joints, concrete structures ................................. 502-9 - 502-10, 502-11 - 502-12
  Light standards, paint for ................................ 714-1 - 714-3
  Paint for structural steel ................................... 614-4 - 614-5, 714-1 - 714-3
  Piles .......................................................... 508-10, 712-1
  Pipe for posts: ...
    Tubular, fence material .................................. 716-5, 716-7
    Welded seamless ........................................... 724-2
  Plates, edge planing:
    Surface finish ............................................. 710-1
    .........
  Prestressing .................................................. 506-6
  Reinforcing (See reinforcing steel) ...................... 713-1 - 713-2
  Rolled material, straightening of ........................ 506-3
  Sheets, for object markers, guide posts, guardrail reflector plates ..., 721-1
  Shells for piles ............................................. 712-1

Steel structures:
  Abutting joints .............................................. 506-7
  Annealing and stress relieving ............................ 506-10
  Bearing and anchorage plates ............................... 506-12
  Beginning of work, notice of ................................ 506-2
  Bolts and bolted connections ................................ 506-5 - 506-6
  Bolts and bolted connections, high-tensile strength .................. 506-5 - 506-6
  Bolts, nuts and washers, material requirements ............ 506-1 - 506-5
  Construction methods ........................................ 506-7 - 506-13
  Description .................................................. 506-1
  Drawings, shop .............................................. 506-2
  Edge planing ................................................ 506-6
  Elastomeric bearing pads ................................... 506-12, 725-1 - 725-2
  End connection angles ........................................ 506-7
  Erection methods and equipment ............................ 506-11 - 506-12

61
INDEX

Steel structures – continued

Facing of bearing surfaces .................................................. 506-6 - 506-7
Falsework .................................................................................. 506-12
Field assembling and riveting .................................................. 506-12 - 506-13
Field painting ........................................................................... 506-13
Flame cutting ........................................................................... 506-7
Inspection and testing of ......................................................... 506-2 - 506-3
Lacing bars ............................................................................... 506-7
Marking and shipping ............................................................... 506-11
Materials .................................................................................. 506-1
Measurement ........................................................................... 506-13 - 506-14
Misfits ....................................................................................... 506-13
Paint for iron and steel use items .............................................. 714-1 - 714-3
Painting (Also see structural steel) ............................................ 614-2 - 614-5
Payment ..................................................................................... 506-15
Pins, rollers and pin holes ......................................................... 506-10 - 506-11
Rail posts, erection:
  Finishing .................................................................................. 506-12
  ..................................................................................... 506-3
Rivet holes ............................................................................... 506-4
Rivets ......................................................................................... 506-4
Rolled material, straightening of .............................................. 506-3
Rollers ......................................................................................... 506-10
Shipping members ................................................................... 506-11
Shop assembly ......................................................................... 506-6
Shop painting .......................................................................... 506-11
Shot riveting ............................................................................ 506-4 - 506-5
Stiffeners, fit of .......................................................................... 506-10
Storage of structural material .................................................. 506-3
Stress relieving, annealing and ............................................... 506-10
Stud shear connectors .............................................................. 506-7 - 506-9
Subpunching, drilling and reaming ........................................ 506-5
Web plates ............................................................................... 506-7
Weights, calculated ................................................................. 506-14
Welding ..................................................................................... 506-10
Stiffener plates, galvanizing of .............................................. 716-6, 716-7
Stiffeners, fit of, steel structures ............................................ 506-10
Stone:
  For masonry and riprap ........................................................ 706-7
  For riprap ............................................................................... 610-2
  For gabions ........................................................................... 610-2 - 610-3
Storage of:
  Agency furnished materials ................................................. 107-9
  Aggregates, lightweight concrete ......................................... 504-2
  Equipment and materials, slurry seal/micro-surfacing (Pavement surface treatments) 408-10
  Materials ............................................................................. 106-7
  Materials near railroad tracks ............................................... 107-3
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Storage of -- continued</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plants, landscaping</td>
<td>212-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland cement concrete aggregates</td>
<td>501-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural steel materials</td>
<td>506-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber and lumber</td>
<td>507-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storm drains, concrete and clay pipe for</td>
<td>708-1 - 708-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Straightedge measurement - plantmix bituminous surface</td>
<td>402-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Straightening, rolled structural steel materials</td>
<td>506-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Straps, bars and braces for signs</td>
<td>716-5, 716-6, 716-7, 716-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Straw mulch materials</td>
<td>212-3, 726-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stream channels (See ditch and channel)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street, defined</td>
<td>101-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street name signs</td>
<td>631-1 - 631-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stress relieving, steel structures</td>
<td>506-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stringers for signs:</td>
<td>716-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For timber structures</td>
<td>507-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strip products, galvanizing of</td>
<td>715-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Striping:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application of paint</td>
<td>628-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bead application</td>
<td>628-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defective workmanship</td>
<td>628-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment required</td>
<td>628-2 - 628-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geometry</td>
<td>628-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of pavement markings</td>
<td>628-5, 714-9, 714-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layout</td>
<td>628-3 - 628-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement</td>
<td>628-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paint required</td>
<td>628-1, 714-4 - 714-6, 714-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment</td>
<td>628-5 - 628-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparation of surface</td>
<td>628-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of work, workmen, and public</td>
<td>628-4 - 628-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retroreflective preformed marking tape</td>
<td>628-2, 714-7 - 714-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warranty - marking tape</td>
<td>628-1, 714-9, 719-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weather requirements</td>
<td>628-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural and eyebar steel:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold-formed welded and seamless carbon structural tubing in rounds and shapes</td>
<td>710-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defects</td>
<td>710-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-strength, low-alloy structural manganese vanadium steel</td>
<td>710-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-tensile strength bolts</td>
<td>710-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical properties and tests</td>
<td>710-1 - 710-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pins and rollers</td>
<td>710-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shear connector studs</td>
<td>710-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stainless steel bolts</td>
<td>710-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard steel</td>
<td>710-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welded seamless steel pipe</td>
<td>710-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Structural steel:
  Paint for .......................................................... 714-1 - 714-3
  Painting .......................................................... 614-2, 614-4 - 614-5
  Surface preparation .............................................. 614-2 - 614-3
  Tubing .......................................................... 710-1
  Weights .......................................................... 506-14
  Weight calculated .............................................. 506-14
Structural timber, quality requirements for ........................................ 718-1 - 718-2
Structures, concrete (See concrete structures)
Structures, excavation for ........................................... 206-1 - 206-2
Structures and obstructions, removal of (Also see removal of structures and obstructions) ........................................... 202-1 - 202-4
Structures, steel (See steel structures)
Structures, timber (See timber structure )
Strutting, corrugated metal pipe ......................................... 709-1
Strutting, structural plate pipe ......................................... 606-3
Stud shear connectors, steel structures .................................. 506-7 - 506-9
Stumps, removal of .................................................. 201-1 - 201-2
Subcontractor, contractor's liability for claims against ................. 107-7, 108-1
Subcontractor, defined ................................................ 101-6
Subgrade:
  Cement treated (See cement treated base) ................................ 304-1 - 304-6
  Defined .......................................................... 101-6
  Lime stabilized .................................................. 306-1 - 306-5
  Material, watering of .......................................... 210-1 - 210-2
  Preparation, aggregate base courses:
    Selected material base or surface ................................ 301-1
    Tolerances ..................................................... 302-2, 303-1, 304-4, 306-4
Subletting of contract .................................................. 108-1
Subpunching, drilling and reaming ........................................ 506-5
Substitute methods or types of equipment ................................ 108-3
Substitution of plants, landscaping ..................................... 212-2
Substitution of reinforcing steel ....................................... 505-2
Substructure, defined ................................................ 101-6
Substructures of existing structures, removal and disposal of .......... 202-1
  Subsurface information .......................................... 102-2
Sulfates in subgrade, stabilization ..................................... 306-1
Superintendent, defined:
  On the work ..................................................... 105-2 - 105-3
Supplemental agreement:
  Defined .......................................................... 104-1 - 104-2
  When required .................................................... 104-1
Supplemental specifications, defined .................................... 101-7
Supply of materials, source and quality .................................. 106-1
Surety, defined:
  Responsibility of .............................................. 101-7
  Responsibility of .............................................. 108-7
Surface tolerances ..................................................... 401-20, 402-1, 402-4, 403-3, 404-4, 409-9

64
INDEX

PAGE

Surfaces:
Existing (See existing surfaces) .................................................. 107-1
Opened by permit, restoration of ................................................ 107-1
Selected material for (See selected material base or surface) .............. 408-1 - 408-11
Treatment of (Also see Pavement surface treatments) ...................... 408-1 - 408-11

Surfacing:
Bituminous plantmix surface ....................................................... 402-1 - 402-4
Bituminous recycled surface ....................................................... 404-1 - 404-5
Materials, watering of .................................................................. 210-1 - 210-2
Miscellaneous areas ...................................................................... 401-21
Portland cement concrete pavement .............................................. 409-1 - 409-13

Surplus excavated material: ............................................................ 203-3
Disposal of .................................................................................. 203-3
Measurement and payment ............................................................ 203-10 - 203-12

Survey monuments ...................................................................... 621-1
Suspension of work:
Contractor's responsibility during ................................................. 107-9
Temporary .................................................................................. 108-4

T

Tack coat ...................................................................................... 405-1 - 405-2
Target members ........................................................................... 619-1
Target plates:
Base metal .................................................................................. 721-1 - 721-2
Paint for ...................................................................................... 721-2

Taxes, permits, licenses and privilege .............................................. 107-1
Telltails, installation of ................................................................. 107-4
Temporary stop signs ................................................................... 625-2
Temporary suspension of work ..................................................... 108-4
Tensile strength requirements, plantmix bituminous pavements ....... 401-4 - 401-5
Termination of contract and contractor's responsibility .................. 108-7 - 108-8
Terms, definitions and ................................................................. 101-1 - 101-8

Test piles:
Payment for .............................................................................. 508-10 - 508-12

Testing methods cited ................................................................. 106-6

Test methods for:
Aggregates for bituminous courses .............................................. 705-2 - 705-6
Aggregates for Portland cement products ..................................... 706-4 - 706-7
Base aggregates .......................................................................... 704-2 - 704-4
Bituminous materials .................................................................. 703-1 - 703-10
Compaction of rock embankment ................................................ 203-8 - 203-9
Concrete piles, Crosshole Sonic Logging ..................................... 508-8 - 508-10
Field density of soils and aggregates .......................................... 111-1
Lightweight concrete .................................................................. 504-1 - 504-2
Load testing ................................................................................ 508-5
INDEX

Test methods for -- continued
  Materials .......................................................... 106-4 - 106-6
  Permanent signs ................................................... 627-3
  Portland cement concrete ...................................... 501-3
  Portland cement concrete pavement ........................... 409-1
  Prestressing reinforcement and anchorages for concrete ... 495-1 - 495-3
  Supply lines, irrigation systems .............................. 213-7
  Stubs ................................................................. 506-8

Thermoplastic, plastic pipe culverts and drains ................ 709-3 - 709-5

Timber:
  Certificates of inspection ...................................... 718-1
  Grades .............................................................. 718-1 - 718-2
  Measurement ....................................................... 109-3
  Merchantable ...................................................... 201-2
  Paint for .......................................................... 714-3 - 714-4
  Painting ............................................................ 614-5
  Preservative treatments for (See preservative treatments for timber) ........................................... 615-1 - 615-2
  Preservatives ..................................................... 719-1
  Quality requirements ............................................. 718-1 - 718-2
  Species ............................................................. 718-1

Timber piles:
  Caps ................................................................. 508-6
  Cushion caps ....................................................... 508-6
  Heads of ............................................................ 508-3
  Specifications of rounded piles .............................. 717-1
  Treated ............................................................. 508-5 - 508-6
  Treated caps ...................................................... 508-6

Timber posts:
  Guardrail posts .................................................. 618-1
  Preservatives ..................................................... 615-1 - 615-2
  Quality requirements ............................................. 718-1 - 718-2
  Sign posts, paint for ............................................ 714-3 - 714-4
  Wood posts ......................................................... 724-1

Timber structures:
  Bolts and washers ................................................ 507-2
  Bracing .............................................................. 507-3
  Caps ................................................................. 507-3
  Cattle guards (See cattle guards) ............................. 507-1 - 507-4
  Construction methods .......................................... 507-1
  Description ....................................................... 507-1
  Framing ............................................................. 507-3 - 507-3
  Guardrail (See guardrails) ..................................... 507-2
  Holes for bolts, dowels, rods and lag screws ............... 507-2
  Inspection of timber, treated .................................. 615-2
  Laminated floors ................................................ 507-4
  Materials ........................................................ 507-1
INDEX

PAGE

Timber structures -- continued

Measurement ............................................. 507-4
Painting .................................................. 507-4, 614-5
Paints ...................................................... 714-3 - 714-4
Payment .................................................... 507-5
Piles (See timber piles) ................................. 508-5 - 508-6
Plank floors .............................................. 507-3 - 507-4
Posts (See timber posts) ............................... 507-3
Preservative treatments for ......................... 615-1 - 615-2
Storage of materials ................................... 507-1
Stringers ................................................... 507-3
Structural timber and lumber, quality requirements . 718-1 - 718-2
Treated timber and piling .............................. 507-2
Trusses ..................................................... 507-4
Untreated timber ........................................ 507-2
Workmanship ............................................ 507-1
Timber use items, paint for ............................ 714-3 - 714-4

Time:
Completion of contract .................................. 108-5 - 108-6
Extension of contract .................................... 107-7, 108-5 - 108-6
Failure to complete work on ......................... 108-6

Tolerances:
Aggregates, type 2 .................................... 302-1, 302-2
Lime stabilized subgrade ............................... 306-4
Plantmix bituminous base .............................. 303-1
Plantmix bituminous surface ......................... 402-1 - 402-4
Plantmix open-graded surface ....................... 403-3
Portland cement treated base ....................... 304-4
Subgrade .................................................. 203-10

Ton, meaning of ......................................... 109-1

Traffic control:
Construction signs ..................................... 625-1 - 625-3
Lane, defined .......................................... 101-7
Maintenance (See maintenance of traffic) ........... 623-1, 623-7, 625-1, 628-1
Public convenience and safety ...................... 625-2
Temporary stop signs .................................. 625-2
Traffic markings, slurry seal/micro-surfacing (Pavement surface treatments) . 408-10
Transition slopes, rounded and ...................... 204-1 - 204-2

Transverse expansion joints:
Portland cement concrete pavements .............. 409-10
Sidewalks ................................................. 613-4 - 613-6
Traveled way, defined .................................. 101-7
Treated timber and piling ............................ 507-2
# INDEX

Tree ties:
- Landscaping .......................................................... 212-6
- Materials requirements .............................................. 726-4

Trees and shrubs:
- Excavation and adjacent to ......................................... 213-5
- Planting of ............................................................... 212-4 - 212-5
- Protection of ............................................................ 107-7, 201-1
- Removal of ................................................................... 201-1

Trench for concrete deposited under water .......................... 502-9

Trenches, backfilling:
- Restoration of area ....................................................... 626-1
- Underdrain outlets ....................................................... 607-2

Trench excavation and backfill ......................................... 208-1 - 208-10

Trenches, minimum pavement patch depth ......................... 208-10

Trenches, minimum pavement patch width ......................... 208-9

Tricalcium silicate used in Portland cement ......................... 701-2

Truck mixers oragitators, Portland cement concrete ............. 501-9 - 501-12

Trusses, timber structures ............................................... 507-4

Tubing:
- Aluminum alloy ......................................................... 711-1
- Carbon steel structural ............................................... 710-1
- Control tubing, irrigation systems ................................. 726-6
- Steel structure ............................................................. 710-1

U

- Unacceptable materials ................................................. 106-7
- Unacceptable and unauthorized work ............................. 105-6 - 105-7

Underdrains:
- Backfill for ............................................................... 607-1 - 607-3
- Materials for ............................................................. 607-2

Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. ...................................... 101-1

Uninterruptible power supply systems for traffic signals ....... 623-50 - 623-51

United States of America Standards Institute ...................... 101-1

Unsuitable material:
- Excavation and embankment ........................................ 203-2
- Measurement for payment .......................................... 203-10
- Perishable, destruction of .......................................... 201-2
- Removal of ............................................................... 107-4, 203-2, 626-1

Unsuitable weather, temporary suspension of work due to .... 108-4

Untreated timber ........................................................... 507-2

Utility Cut Patch Requirement ......................................... 208-8 - 208-10

Utility property and services:
- Contractor's responsibility for .................................... 107-9 - 107-10
- Cooperation of contractor with ................................... 105-3 - 105-4
**INDEX**

**PAGE**

Utility property and services — continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delays to contractor from removing and relocating of:</td>
<td>105-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation for</td>
<td>105-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspection of work by</td>
<td>105-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restoration of surfaces opened by permit</td>
<td>107-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right-of-way delays</td>
<td>108-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground facilities not known to entity</td>
<td>105-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**V**

Vacuum breakers, irrigation systems .................................. 213-4

Valves:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abandoning of</td>
<td>629-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air release and air vacuum</td>
<td>213-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boxes and covers, water system</td>
<td>629-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boxes, irrigation systems</td>
<td>213-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butterfly</td>
<td>629-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gate</td>
<td>629-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of</td>
<td>629-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operators</td>
<td>629-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick-coupler, irrigation systems</td>
<td>213-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanadium steel</td>
<td>710-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vibrators for concrete structures</td>
<td>502-7 - 502-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vibrators for Portland cement concrete pavement</td>
<td>409-8 - 409-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video image detection system requirements for traffic signal systems</td>
<td>623-14 - 623-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volumetric measurements</td>
<td>109-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**W**

Wages and conditions of employment ................................... 110-1 - 110-2

Waiver of legal rights                                              | 107-10|

Walk gates, fence materials                                          | 724-5|

Warning signs (Also see signs, construction)                         | 107-2 - 107-3, 625-2|

Warranties, manufacturer’s                                           | 106-1|

Washers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cast</td>
<td>723-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat malleable</td>
<td>723-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galvanizing of</td>
<td>723-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For signs</td>
<td>716-6, 716-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For steel structures</td>
<td>506-1, 506-5, 716-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For timber structures</td>
<td>507-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Water:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lime stabilized subgrade</td>
<td>306-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meters</td>
<td>109-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pollution control</td>
<td>637-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pumping, concrete structures</td>
<td>502-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality of</td>
<td>722-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

69
### INDEX

**Water -- continued**

- Retardants ................................................................. 702-1 - 702-2
- For slurry seal/micro-surfacing (Pavement surface treatments) .................. 408-5
- Water fog, slurry seal/micro-surfacing (Pavement surface treatments) ........ 408-9
- Watering (Also see section covering various items of work) ...................... 210-1 - 210-2
- Waterproofing and dampproofing: ........................................ 646-1 - 646-2
  - Asphalt for ............................................................. 646-1
  - Construction methods ................................................. 646-1 - 646-2
  - Description .................................................................. 646-1
  - Materials .................................................................... 646-1
  - Measurement ............................................................... 646-2
  - Payment ....................................................................... 646-2

- Waterstops:
  - Concrete structures ....................................................... 502-12
  - Material requirements .................................................. 502-12, 707-1 - 707-2

- Weakened plane joints, Portland cement concrete pavements ................. 409-10 - 409-11
- Weather conditions, temporary suspension of work due to ...................... 108-4
- Web plates, steel structures: .............................................. 506-7
  - Stiffeners, welding of .................................................. 506-10

- Weighing of materials (Also see sections covering various items of work) .......... 109-1 - 109-3

- Weights of:
  - Asphalt cement .......................................................... 109-4
  - Asphalitic emulsions ...................................................... 109-4
  - Liquid asphalt ............................................................. 109-4
  - Reinforcing steel .......................................................... 505-3
  - Structural steel ............................................................ 506-14

- Weldability tests, stud shear connectors ............................................ 506-8
- Welded and seamless carbon steel structural tubing .............................. 710-1
- Welded seamless steel pipe .................................................................. 710-1
- Welded steel wire fabric reinforcement .................................................. 713-1
- Welded steel structures .................................................................... 506-10
- Welding materials ......................................................................... 712-1

- Widening cuts, excavation:
  - Payment for .................................................................. 203-3

- Wingwalls, placing and compacting backfill at ...................................... 207-3

- Wire:
  - Barbed ........................................................................ 616-1 - 616-2, 724-4
  - Brace ............................................................................ 724-4
  - Fasteners ....................................................................... 610-5 - 610-6
  - Internal connecting ................................................................ 610-5
  - Lacing ........................................................................... 610-5
  - Mesh ............................................................................. 724-4
  - Prestressing high-tensile strength seven-wire strand ............................ 713-1
  - Prestressing high-tensile strength steel wire .................................... 713-1
  - Woven ........................................................................... 616-2, 724-4

---

70
INDEX

PAGE

Wire mesh gabions: 610-1, 610-2 - 610-6, 610-7 - 610-9
Construction 610-7 - 610-9
Description 610-1
Fasteners 610-5 - 610-6
Internal connecting wires 610-5
Lacing wire 610-5
Materials 610-2 - 610-5
Measurement 610-9
Payment 610-9
Withdrawal or revision of proposals 102-4
Wood cellulose fiber mulch 726-3
Wood chips and shavings, mulch 726-3
Wood posts (Also see timber posts) 726-1, 724-1
Work:
Character of workmen; methods and equipment 108-3
Change in character of work 104-1 - 104-2
Completion of portions of the work 107-8 - 107-9
Contractor's responsibility for 107-9
Control of 105-1 - 105-9
Day, defined 101-7
Default and termination of contract 108-6 - 108-7
Eliminated items 109-9
Examination of plans, specifications, contract documents, and site of work 102-2 - 102-3
Extra (See extra work)
Failure to complete on time 108-6
Force account (See force account work) 104-1 - 104-2
Inspection of: 105-6, 106-6
By Engineer 105-8
Limitation of operations 108-2 - 108-3
Measurement and payment (Also see sections covering various items of work) 109-1 - 109-11
Notice to proceed 101-4, 108-2
Preconstruction conference 108-4
Prosecution and progress: 108-1 - 108-8
Schedule 108-2
Removal of unacceptable and unauthorized 105-6 - 105-7
Relief from maintenance and responsibility 107-8 - 107-9
Rights in and use of materials found on the work 104-3
Scope of 104-1 - 104-3
Subletting of contract 108-1
Superintendence of 105-2 - 105-3
Temporary signs 625-1 - 625-3
Temporary suspension of 108-4
Work zone traffic control devices 625-1 - 625-3
Working day, defined 101-7
INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Working drawings:</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Defined</td>
<td>101-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plans and</td>
<td>105-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workmen, character of</td>
<td>108-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woven wire</td>
<td>616-2, 724-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrought iron plates</td>
<td>712-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>